

CEF Study Group

RECOMMENDED GREAT WAR WEBSITES

- 11 November 2012 -

The **Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group** (CEF Study Group) is an internet discussion forum dedicated to the **study**, exchange of information and discussion related to the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War. The CEF Study Group forum was formed in 2004 by Neil Burns, Forum Administrator and was generally based around some of the original "*Canadian Pals*" from the Great War Discussion forum. In general, you will not find many websites which glorify war and conflict - the common theme is generally to accurately document this event and to provide for the remembrance of those who participated in this historic world conflict.

All aspects of the Canadian Expeditionary Force is open to examination. The moderators, in alphabetical order are: Peter Broznitsky, Richard Laughton & Dwight Mercer (aka *Borden Battery*). Emphasis is on coordinated study, information exchange, constructive critiquing of postings and general mutual support in the research and study of the CEF. Membership is free (but donations gratefully accepted) and backgrounds range from first-time readers of history to doctoral researchers and published authors.

The CEF Study Group discussion forum also has a number of members who volunteer as "Mentors" to assist new members on the discussion forum and as they start their own personal research.

The objective of the CEF Study Group List of Recommended Great War Websites is to serve as a **directory** for the researcher. These websites have been researched and grouped into logical sections. In general, each abstract attempts to include a few key-words to enable a "key word" search of this extensive list to find websites of immediate interest.

If you have a recommendation of a website related to either the Canadian Expeditionary Force and/or the Great War in general, or to report a broken website link, please forward a short note and URL address to 'Borden Battery' [*nomme de plume*] on the CEF Study Group discussion forum.

In Q2 of 2012, the CEF Study Group was required to relocate to a new server and make a number of upgrades to its software and security. In addition, server costs have now increased, and the hundreds of hours of volunteer labour now requires **donations** to cover the internet server costs. Richard Laughton oversaw much of the technical reconfiguration of the discussion forum. In concert with the change to a new server, this List was reviewed in detail and many "broken links" were mended. In general, the approach to this edition has been one of consolidation rather than further expansion. At present, approximately 200 additional websites are under study and some may be added in the next update.

And finally, this **List is Dedicated to the many Webmasters** and assistants who are creating a medium whereby the documentation, cataloguing and dissemination of cooperative research on the Great War is enabled. There are thousands of hours of volunteer work invested to create this "community of information". As you visit and utilize the information on these websites, remember to provide suggestions and factual input to these webmasters - a thank you would also be appreciated. Please feel free to forward this List to other persons and groups interested in the Great War. Webmasters of Great War websites have permission to use this List.

The Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group discussion forum can be accessed at the following URL address: <http://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/index.php?sid=5bcff853d08f269f10c3f5037cca7577>

Over 775 websites and web-links are on this List

- Table of Contents -

CEF Study Group Recommended Great War Websites

CEF - Canadian Government Websites - Part 1

CEF - General Research Websites - Part 2

General Great War Websites

- CEF - General Websites - Part 3(a)
- BEF - General Websites - Part 3(b)
- AIF - General Websites - Part 3(c)
- AEF, French & Other General Websites - Part 3(d)
- General Research Websites - Part 3(e)

Individual Great War Soldier Websites - Part 4

CEF Battalion & Regimental Websites - Part 5

Allied Battalion & Regimental Websites - Part 6

Great War Discussion Forums - Part 7

Miscellaneous Great War Websites - Part 8

Great War Weapons & Railway Websites - Part 9

Great War Photographic & Mapping Websites - Part 10

Great War Art and Paintings Websites - Part 11

General Great War Nominal Roll Websites - Part 12

Great War Air Force Websites - Part 13

General Medical Websites - Part 14

Great War Honour Websites - Part 15

Great War Reference Book Websites - Part 16

Great War Documents Websites - Part 17

General Great War Naval Websites - Part 18

General Great War - Eastern Front - Part 19

General Great War Artillery - Part 20

Great War Medals & Collections - Part 21

General Great War Middle East - Part 22

Chemical Warfare Websites - Part 23

German & Austrian Great War Websites - Part 24

Belgium General Great War Websites - Part 25

Great War Blog Sites - Part 26

Great War Document Download Websites - Part 27

Great War Poetry - Part 28

Internet YouTube Websites on Great War - Part 29

Great War Academic - Part 30

CEF - Canadian Government Websites - Part 1

Library and Archives Canada - Military History

This is the fundamental URL Internet address for most Canadian Expeditionary Force researchers. This site contains a wide range of basic links and data bases and represents a "starting point" for many people beginning research on the CEF in the Great War. For ease of navigation, several other website recommendations come from this "parent" website. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.collectionscanada.ca/war-military/index-e.html>

Library and Archives Canada - Regimental Number List

The Regimental Number List of the Canadian Expeditionary Force is a guide which links a soldier's regiment number to his assigned military unit. With the military unit's name, a researcher can then search the War Diaries database. This website provides a scanned image page linking "Block Numbers" to "Military Units". [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://www.collectionscanada.ca/02/02015203_e.html#info

Library and Archives Canada - Soldiers of the First World War (1914-1918)

Over 600,000 Canadians enlisted in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) during the First World War (1914-1918). The CEF database is an index to those personnel files which are held by the National Archives. To date, over 800,000 images of Attestation papers have been scanned and are being made available on-line. This material can be downloaded at no charge. The file format is a standard JPEG file. From this basic information a researcher can obtain the necessary information to acquire the full military file of a Great War soldier, however, in this latter case there will be a research fee. The CEF Study Group maintains a list of recommended National Archives researchers. [NOTE: Attestation registers (RG 9 II B 8) contained in volumes 1 to 654 and may only be consulted at the Library and Archives Canada – they are not yet scanned and on-line.][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/databases/cef/index-e.html>

Library and Archives Canada - War Diaries of the First World War

This database contains the digitized War Diaries of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) units. From the start of the First World War, CEF units were required to maintain a daily account of their "Actions in the Field." This log was called a War Diary. The War Diaries are not personal diaries, rather they are a historical record of a unit's administration, operations and activities during the First World War. [CEF Study Group - Updated July 2006]

http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020152_e.html

Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919

Colonel G. W. L. Nicholson, C.D., Army Historical Section

This is the classic reference text [the Bible] for any student of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during the Great War. The original textbook is very difficult to obtain, however, the document is now available in the Adobe .pdf format directly from the historical section of the Canadian Armed Forces website. This document can be "key-word" searched for specific military units, locations and dates.

<http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhh-dhp/his/oh-ho/detail-eng.asp?BfBookLang=1&BfId=22>

The Canadian War Museum

The Canadian War Museum (CWM) is an affiliated museum of the Canadian Museum of Civilization. The Canadian War Museum, the national military history museum, is also a centre for research and the dissemination of information and expertise on all aspects of the country's military past from the pre-contact era to the present. The museum opened in May 2005. [CEF Study Group - Updated July 2006]

<http://www.warmuseum.ca/>

The Canada Gazette - A Nation's Chronicle

A key-word search portal to access The Canada Gazette. The *Canada Gazette* contains formal public notices, official appointments, proposed regulations, regulations and public Acts of Parliament from government departments and agencies. It also contains miscellaneous public notices from the private sector. The Canada Gazette Directorate, in partnership with Library and Archives Canada (LAC), completed the digitization of all issues of the *Canada Gazette* published from 1841 to 1997. All these issues are available on the LAC Web site for consultation. (Recommended by AIC) [CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/databases/canada-gazette/001060-100.01-e.php>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History

This government website contains a wide range of topic areas with an extensive reading list of books and reports associated with each topic area involving Canada and the Great War. Each internet section with the introductory paragraph is included here plus the URL address. The reader, in most instances, will find an extensive list of reference books and articles for each area.

This reader's guide provides a study outline of a wide range of reference material and will be useful for more serious researchers on the Great War from the Canadian perspective.

General Histories

"General histories of Canadian participation in the war, both those listed here and within the more inclusive military histories of Canada listed in the General section of these pathfinders, emphasize both the horrendous human cost of the war and its role in the nation-building process."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6011-e.html>

The War and Canadian Society

"The Great War caused profound changes in Canadian society. For the first time, a mass, citizen army fought overseas as part of an alliance. The demands of that alliance for natural resources, foodstuffs and manufactured goods provided a great impetus to the Canadian economy. At the same time, the hunger of the alliance's military machine for Canadian personnel led to labour shortages, the growth of trade unionism, the employment of women and, in nearly every community, homes where a family member was buried overseas."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6012-e.html>

Prisoners of War and Internment

"Although there were not large numbers of prisoners of war from the Central Powers imprisoned in Canada during the First World War, many enemy aliens were interned, often under harsh conditions, in camps run by the Canadian Militia. The operation of the camps was entrusted to Sir William Otter, the veteran of Ridgeway, Cut Knife Hill and Paardeberg and the Canadian Militia's first native-born general. Morton describes these operations well in his biography of Otter."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6013-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

Political Direction of the War

"Canada's war effort was directed by Prime Minister Sir Robert Borden's Conservative administration, which, with the addition of dissident Liberals, became the Union government in the autumn of 1917. Borden's Memoirs provide much useful source material, and Craig Brown has given us an excellent biography. His article, "Sir Robert Borden, the Great War and Anglo-Canadian relations" concentrates on the major theme of Canadian cooperation with Britain in the war effort, while Cuff and Granatstein emphasize the American relationship, important in wartime for the first time."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6020-e.html>

Conscription

"Although the conscription question has appeared, to some authors, to be an issue flowing directly from the role of Quebec in the war, it was in reality more of an urban-rural split across the entire country, accentuated by the failure of recruiting methods in Quebec. Granatstein and Hitsman's, in Broken promises, address the question as part of a wider study of compulsory military service throughout Canadian history, but are in general critical of how it was imposed. A well-reasoned article defending conscription, by A. M. Willms, is reprinted in the collection of essays, Conscription 1917."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6021-e.html>

Military Justice

"Unlike the Australians, Canada followed the British lead in executing soldiers convicted of desertion or cowardice in the face of the enemy during the First World War; writers have concentrated on this aspect of the military justice system."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6022-e.html>

Peace and Demobilization

"The Canadian story following the Armistice took two different forms. On the one hand, Canadian diplomats created a national presence in the negotiations leading to the Treaty of Versailles. Glazebrook's account of the Paris Peace Conference was a semi-official history, relying on documents still closed to the public at that time; although written many years ago, it is still valuable. On the other hand, occupation duties, a shortage of shipping and a decision to bring the CEF home as complete units, led to restless and bored soldiers who rioted when nobody could explain why, in the late spring of 1919, they were still being kept away from their homes and families. The resulting loss of life at Kinmel Park in Wales, led to faster availability of shipping."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6023-e.html>

Business and the War

"Business and finance in the First World War have not been investigated as thoroughly as for the Second World War. However, Michael Bliss's biography of Sir Joseph Flavelle, one of an increasing number of works investigating the business community generally, devotes considerable discussion to Flavelle's work as Canadian chair of the Imperial Munitions Board. Peter Rider's Ph.D. dissertation is a general account of the work of the Board. See also Sullivan's Aviation in Canada, in The War in the Air section, regarding the Imperial Munitions Board and the aviation industry in Canada."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6024-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

Equipping the Canadian Expeditionary Force

"The Ross Rifle, initially adopted by the Canadian Militia in 1905 and finally withdrawn in 1916, was the most controversial piece of equipment used by Canadian troops in the First World War. Inadequacies or shortages in the early years of the war, in everything from uniforms and boots to horse harnesses, artillery shells and hospital supplies, resulted in accusations of corruption and led to multiple official inquiries."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6024.01-e.html>

Canada's Regions and the War: The West, Ontario, the Maritimes, Newfoundland

"Canada's federal and regional nature has prompted a number of useful examinations of the war. For Nova Scotia, the explosion of the munitions ship Mont Blanc in Halifax harbour, killing over 1 600 outright and maiming and blinding thousands more, was perhaps the defining event of the war. Newfoundland was not yet a part of Canada and the Royal Newfoundland Regiment's experience, first at Gallipoli and then being virtually wiped out at Beaumont-Hamel on the Somme, provided a unique facet of the war. Joy Cave's book examines the impact of such catastrophic losses on the tiny Newfoundland outposts."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6030-e.html>

Canada's Regions and the War: Quebec

"The mechanism by which Sir Sam Hughes attempted to mobilize the country in 1914 was essentially in the English-speaking and British tradition. A perceived failure to rally Quebec to the Entente cause and the imposition of conscription, in 1917, on what appeared to be a recalcitrant French-speaking population, still draws historians' attention as, arguably, the most important Canadian political question of the war. Elizabeth Armstrong's study, although written before many of the primary documents became available, is still valuable."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6030-e.html>

Canadian Expeditionary Force: Operations of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

"The official history of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) is the obvious place to begin a study of Canadian operations. Between the World Wars, the Department of National Defence planned a multi-volume history but only the first, by Colonel A.F. Duguid, along with an accompanying volume of appendices, appeared before the Second World War broke out. Two volumes of official medical history (listed in the Medicine section) were also published. When most of the Second World War official histories were completed, the Historical Section at Army Headquarters again addressed the absence of an official military history of Canada's war effort in the first conflict. A one-volume history of the CEF by Colonel G.W.L. Nicholson, published only in 1962, was much more modest than Duguid's proposals, but remains the authoritative standard work."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6031-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

Canadian Expeditionary Force: Organization of the CEF and Its Units

"The pre-war militia regiments became largely irrelevant to the organization of the CEF when, in 1914, Sir Sam Hughes decreed that the militia staff's mobilization plan not be followed and sent telegrams across the land urging volunteers to assemble at Valcartier, near Québec City. Although the militia regiments provided recruiting bases for units proceeding overseas, the ties between them and the numbered infantry battalions of the CEF were tenuous. After the war, the regiments perpetuated battalions to which they had contributed most. A list of these perpetuations is found in the Militia list and Defence forces list issued during the 1920s and 1930s. Meek's Over the Top, a work originally intended for the cap-badge collector, graphically illustrates the origins and fate of the overseas battalions, both those which saw service in the field and the many more which were broken up for reinforcements. Many units wrote their histories soon after the war and others published "picture books" before going overseas, which tell us much about their makeup. Many of these works are rare today. The stories of other battalions have been incorporated into the histories of the regiments that perpetuated them. Still other history projects foundered during the Great Depression and were only revived after the Second World War. Interest in these First World War battalions has revived, as indicated in the works by Bagley, Dancocks, Gagnon, McWilliams and others. Because the reader is likely to be interested in one specific unit only, a great many are listed below. They vary greatly in value, but all have something to offer the reader. Again, many of the earlier histories have become rare."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6032-e.html>

Medicine

"The Canadian Army Medical Corps was accused of incompetent handling of casualties and administration early in the war, but was exonerated. Histories of medical units are listed in the Unit Histories sub-section."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6033-e.html>

The War in the Air

"Canada did not have an air force during the First World War but, by its end, approximately one-quarter of the aircrew in British Royal Air Force (RAF) squadrons were Canadian. A sizeable RAF training establishment operated in Canada to produce new aircrew. The monumental first volume of the official history of the Royal Canadian Air Force, S.F. Wise's Canadian Airmen and the First World War, not only describes the work of Canadians flying overseas and aviation in Canada, but also provides a revisionist interpretation of air warfare 1914-1918. Much of the other literature on the war in the air is biographical. Tales of individual Canadian airmen in action are effectively told in a personal and anecdotal fashion in R.V. Dodds' The brave young wings. Other writers, most recently David Bashow, have followed the well-trodden path of biographies of notable fighter pilots. In Barker VC, Wayne Ralph has used this approach very successfully. Hugh B. Monaghan's memoir shows another perspective of the war in the air, that of a pilot of a heavy night bomber who became a prisoner of war. The published diary of Frank Shrive, listed in the Intervention in Russia, 1918-1921 section, is a unique record of an air observer operating in the extraordinary conditions of North Russia."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6034-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

The War at Sea

*"There was a Canadian naval service in the First World War, chiefly employed in coastal patrol and local antisubmarine operations. Its history has been adequately told in the first volume of the Royal Canadian Navy's official history by Tucker, but a newer work by Michael Hadley and Roger Sarty, *Tin-pots and pirate ships*, puts its operations more cogently within the overall framework of the war. A new official history of the Navy, planned by the Department of National Defence, will use recently released documents to bring new scholarship on the naval questions of the First World War."*

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6035-e.html>

Intervention in Russia, 1918-1921

*"Canadian involvement in the armed Allied intervention into Bolshevik Russia at the end of the First World War formed both an epilogue to the war itself and an introduction to military problems in the new world to come. John Swettenham's *Allied intervention in Russia* is a useful account of the military operations involved, especially in North Russia, but is very dated. Roy MacLaren covers much of the same ground, but also describes the part played by Canadians in the associated air actions. Skuce deals with the Canadian Siberian Expeditionary Force, which spent the winter of 1918-1919 doing nearly nothing in the Vladivostok area. Frank Shrive's *The diary of a P.B.O.* is a unique document, illustrated with his own photographs, describing the air war in North Russia. Raymond Collishaw, whose memoir *Air Command* is listed in the War in the Air section, was a squadron commander in South Russia and the work describes the activities there of No. 47 Squadron, RAF."*

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6036-e.html>

Uniforms

*Chappell, Mike. -- *The Canadian Army at war*. -- London : Osprey Pub., 1985. -- 48 p. -- (Men-at-arms series, 164) Law, Clive M. -- *Khaki - uniforms of the Canadian Expeditionary Force*. -- Ottawa : [s.n.], 1998.*

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6037-e.html>

Medals, Badges and Insignia

*"Collecting medals, badges and insignia is a hobby requiring less outlay than for gallantry awards, but many Canadian First World War insignia are rare. A knowledge of the organization of the Canadian Expeditionary Force allows the collector to place material within its historical context and gives some idea whether the material was in common use by a large number of soldiers for a long period of time. In addition to the material below, John F. Meek's *Over the top*, listed in the subsection. *Organization of the Canadian Expeditionary Force and Its Units*, is aimed primarily at the badge collector."*

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6038-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

The First World War and Family History

"Canada's military history is perhaps the most heavily documented aspect of our common experience as a nation. Books and articles on the subject of Canada and war are published in ever increasing numbers, as is clearly shown by the extent of this bibliography. The First World War is no exception. For family historians and genealogists, published and unpublished information about the war and about those who served in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) is extraordinary."

For those researching a family member, one should begin with the CEF records at Library and Archives Canada. In the ArchaviaNet Soldiers of the First World War database, one can search the index of all the men and women who joined the CEF. For a selection of surnames, the actual attestation or enlistment papers are available in digitized format. If the subject of the research died during the war, "The Canadian Virtual War Memorial" www.vac-acc.gc.ca/remembers/sub.cfm?source=collections/virtualmem, sponsored by Veterans Affairs Canada, is an invaluable source of information with links to the Canadian "Books of Remembrance" and the records of the Commonwealth War Graves Commission www.cwgc.org/debt_of_honour.asp?menuid=14."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6040-e.html>

Military Autobiography, Biography and Memoirs

*"Military biographies and memoirs are valuable parts of the record of a nation at war. Perhaps because of the horrific nature of trench warfare on the western front, our attention has focussed more on the trials of the fighting man than on his leaders, who for four years failed to find an escape from stalemate and attrition. Among the generals, only Sir Arthur Currie, the first Canadian commander of the Canadian Corps, 1917-1919, has received real attention. The relatively recent biographies of Dancocks and Hyatt do much to update and give depth to Urquhart's earlier work. Robert England's article provides a useful analysis of how the amateur militia officer of 1914 could become, arguably, the most competent corps commander in the field in 1918. Another article, by Craig Brown and Desmond Morton, investigates how Currie's pre-war financial difficulties, and problems with militia funds, might have cost him command of the Corps had it not been for a little help from his friends among the Canadian general officers. Sharpe's *The last day, the last hour* deals in depth with the libel trial which hastened Currie's death, a trial in which Currie refuted the newspaper charges that he had squandered the lives of his men."*

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6041-e.html>

The Veterans

*"See also the works by Raynsford, Thornhill and the Wellington Legion War Veterans Club in the section on Canada's Regions and the War: the West, Ontario, the Maritimes and Newfoundland, and Marjorie Wilkins Campbell, *No compromise in the Medicine section*."*

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6042-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

Women and the War

"For the first time, women took part in Canada's war effort in large numbers, not only through direct participation in the armed forces and auxiliary services, but also in business, industry and agriculture while large numbers of Canadian men served overseas. An enhanced economic role led to demands for more political power for women. The work of Canadian nursing sisters, both in Canada and overseas, continues to be examined in recent works."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6070-e.html>

Pictorial Works

"Both Bernier and Marteinson are popular histories of the Canadian Armed Forces -- Marteinson of the Army only. Both introduce a number of illustrations never before published, but both, and especially Marteinson, are substantial textual histories of the war as well. Robertson's Relentless verity contains, for the First World War, the work of official photographers to the Canadian government. Although Robertson's book has become dated as more material has become available, the quality of the reproductions makes it a pleasure to use."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6080-e.html>

Art and the War

"As did the other major participants in the war, the Canadian government recruited artists and photographers as part of the national war effort. The first initiatives came from Sir Max Aitken, later Lord Beaverbrook, Canadian-born newspaper baron in Britain, who was the choice of Sir Sam Hughes as the government's recorder of Canadian actions overseas. The Canadian War Memorials Fund, officially a war charity, which grew out of Aitken's Canadian War Records Office, commissioned both Canadian and British artists to document the Canadian Expeditionary Force and the impact of the war at home. The use of both established and emerging artists, from a variety of schools of art, resulted in the creation of a powerful and evocative body of war art -- paintings, sculpture and photography. This story is told in a very fine volume of cultural history, Maria Tippett's Art at the service of war."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6081-e.html>

Fiction and Poetry

"Canada's First World War experience did not produce a novel of the magnitude of Erich Maria Remarque's All quiet on the western front or of Stephen Crane's The red badge of courage. An outstanding novel of the period, Barometer rising by Hugh MacLennan, is more a novel of Halifax and of the explosion, than of the wider questions of the war. Timothy Findley's The wars, a much more recent work, speaks of some of the challenges facing the fighting soldiers. "In Flanders Fields" by Canadian Lieutenant-Colonel John McCrae, is the best-known English poem of the war, although some recent readers have found the lines propagandistic."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6082-e.html>

From Colony to Country - A Reader's Guide to Canadian Military History (con't)

Honour Rolls, Service Rolls and Registers of the Dead

"During and at the conclusion of the First World War, the compilation of rolls of honour and rolls of service was undertaken by schools, churches, cities, organizations and business as a means of paying tribute to those who had volunteered for service in the Canadian Expeditionary Force and especially to those who were killed during the course of the War. Information in publications of this nature can vary widely from one to another, but may include a record of war service, a short biographical sketch, or a photograph; in some instances, the publication is a simple list of names."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6090-e.html>

Honours and Awards

"All Canadians who served overseas received medals. A minority received awards for gallantry in action or outstanding service, either in or behind the front lines. Published lists of recipients of these awards can help build a biographical picture of an individual. As well, the collecting of awards as a hobby can involve the expenditure of large sums of money, depending on the rarity of the award. These published lists help to document the authenticity of awards and the conditions under which they were won."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6092-e.html>

The Battlefields Today

"Touring the Canadian battlefields is not yet the big business that touring Second World War battlefields has become, but Norman Christie has produced a number of battlefield guides that both summarize the actions and lead the visitor to important Canadian sites. CEF Books, Nepean, Ontario, has published second editions of all of Christie's battlefield tours previously published by Bunker to Bunker Books. Any tourist going overseas to visit the battlefields will also want to be familiar with the memorials and vast cemeteries maintained by the Commonwealth War Graves Commission."

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/military/025002-6093-e.html>

CEF General Research Websites - Part 2

Canadian Great War Project

This massive database and reference website enables one to research Canadians who participated in the Great War – perhaps the first place to begin any serious research. The website is very extensive and the features are beyond a short abstract - the reader should allocate several hours to fully appreciate it. At present there are over 145,864 database records of individual soldiers in the database with more being added on a regular basis by volunteers. In addition, a significant data base of some Nominal Rolls has also been developed. Not all entries have full details but these are being built up soldier by soldier. In addition, there is now a “*GrandsonMicheal*” section which greatly facilitates the access and reading of many of the digitized CEF war diaries and now a section of BEF war diaries. Marc Leroux is always looking for a few dedicated volunteers to assist in expanding the records base. One of the premier websites on the List. [A Marc Leroux website][CEF Study Group – Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com>

The Matrix Project - Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group

The Matrix Project is a unique element of the CEF Study Group. Initially developed and hosted on an associated CEF member's website, the project is now an integral part of the CEFSG. The Matrix is a web-based database of collective information provided by the CEFSG Members and provides information on all of the structure and components of the CEF during 1914 to 1919. The main CEF Matrix (the Army Corps and Army Troops) is supported by a number of "Utility Functions" for both the inexperienced and seasoned researcher. The Utility Functions are: Matrix Updates, Navigation Chart, Unit Summary Tables, Great War Maps, CEF Study Group Recommended Websites, Common Abbreviations, ORBAT Directory, and War Diary Links. The Matrix presents most of the information in a "loosely defined" Order of Battle [ORBAT] format. In addition, the Matrix Section has re-transcribed Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919, Colonel G. W. L. Nicholson, and C.D. as a true facsimile of the original document. Several hours would be needed to navigate the information and links on this website. One of the premier websites on the List. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2012 – Updated]

<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/> [Site index: <http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/contents.htm>]

The CEF Paper Trail - Brett Payne Website

An Unofficial Guide to the Official Canadian Army Service Records from the Great War

This project involves collating examples of each type of document found in a soldier's World War I Canadian Expeditionary Force Service Records. The guide shows researchers what they may expect in a soldier's service records. It's important to be aware that you will only find a selection of these records in your particular CEF soldier's file. A very well done summary of representative documents and invaluable for any student of the Great War. [Note: Some images will be slow to load under dial-up access.][CEF Study Group - July 2005]

<http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~brett/cef/cefpapertrail.html#top>

Researching Canadian Soldiers of the First World War - By Michael O'Leary; *The Regimental Rogue*

The following element from the main *Regimental Rogue* website provides a brief but very clear introduction to researching Canadian soldiers of the First World. It is highly recommended as one of the first websites to consider when starting your research - especially for someone new to the Great War. The material represents many hours of planning by the author and will save the reader, many more hours in their initial research on the soldier under review. Experienced researchers will also benefit from this organized topic treatment. The following layout (hot URL links per part) will take the reader on an organized research path. This part of the newly updated parent website (<http://regimentalrogue.com/> from Part 8 of this List) . [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

- [Part 1: Find your Man \(or Woman\)](#)
- [Part 2: The Service Record](#)
- [Part 3: Court Martial Records](#)
- [Part 4: War Diaries and Unit Histories](#)
- [Part 5: Casualties](#)
- [Part 6: Researching Honours and Awards](#)
- [Part 7: Deciphering Battlefield Location Information](#)
- [Part 8: More Mapping Information](#)
- [Part 9: Matching Battlefield Locations to the Modern Map](#)
- [Part 10: Service Numbers; More than meets the eye](#)
- [Part 11: Rank, no simple progression](#)
- [Part 12: Medals; Pip, Squeak, Wilfred and the whole gang](#)
- [Part 13: Evacuation to Hospital](#)
- [Part 14: The Wounded and Sick](#)
- [Part 15: Crime ...](#)
- [Part 16: ... and Punishment](#)
- [Part 17: Battalions and Brigades, Companies and Corps](#)
- [Part 18: Photo Forensics: Badges and Patches](#)

Note: the above volumes have live hyperlinks in the text.

http://regimentalrogue.com/misc/researching_first_world_war_soldiers_part1.htm

Regional and Regimental Affiliations of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

The following tables from www.canadiansoldiers.com present a clear outline of the many military units which formed the Canadian Corps during the Great War. Readers not familiar with the Canadian Corps and its sub-units are advised to visit this website first to familiarize themselves. [Also See Part 5][CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/cef/cefaffiliations.htm>

Russians & Ukrainians in the C.E.F. 1914-1919

This website complements research on a pending book of the same title. What role was played by Ukrainians in the Canadian Expeditionary Force? This website includes material on the 41st French-Canadian Battalion, the 3rd Pioneer (48th Victoria) Battalion, the 29th Vancouver (Tobin's Tigers) Battalion and the Canadian Forestry Corps. Contact and interviews with descendants of these veterans is needed for the forthcoming book. There is also a section on how to research a soldier from the CEF. Finally, this website now provides access to the Canadian Defence Academy Press free digital edition of *Great War Commands - Historical Perspectives on Canadian Army Leadership 1914-1918*. Link <http://www.russiansinthecef.ca/weblinks.shtml> [A Peter Broznitsky website][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2010]

<http://www.russiansinthecef.ca/index.shtml>

Canadian Military History Journal

Canadian Military History is a "journal-in-a-magazine-format" published by the Laurier Centre for Military Strategic and Disarmament Studies since 1992. Presently in its 15th volume, CMH continues to fulfill its original mandate, this being to explore all aspects of Canada's military history, from the earliest days through to the twenty-first century. Particular emphasis is given to the First and Second World Wars. [CEF Study Group - Updated - Sept 2010]

<http://www.wlu.ca/lcmsds/cmh/cmhindex.html>

Canadian Courts-Martial of the First World War

This is a database which enables one to search Canadian courts-martials for names, rank, unit offense number(s) and date of event. Military offenses were defined in the British Army Act. These offenses, their corresponding punishments and instructions on how to run a court martial, were explained in detail in the Manual of Military Law, which was distributed to Canadian Expeditionary Force units. Not all details are available. [CEF Study Group - Feb 2006]

<http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/courts-martial/index-e.html>

Doukhobors in the WWI Canadian Expeditionary Forces, 1914-1918

A simple 4-page list of Doukhobors who enlisted in the Canadian Expeditionary Force. There is a link to their Attestations Papers and the list provides regimental affiliations, address and date of birth. [Recommended by Jon Kalmakoff][CEF Study Group – Oct 2008]

<http://www.doukhobor.org/WWI-Soldiers.pdf>

Canadian Great War Homepage - *Canada's Role in World War I*

The goal of this comprehensive website is to preserve the records and memories of Canadians who served their country, and to ensure that their sacrifices are not forgotten. Through the Canadian Military Heritage Project it is hoped to maintain the tradition of remembrance and to foster pride in our military heritage. [A Brian Lee Massey Website][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~ww1can/>

Stephen's Study Room: *British Military & Criminal History 1900 to 1999*

This web site is mainly concerned with British 20th Century (1900 - 1999) military and criminal history. The site features some good background material on the Great War, medals, courts-martials, some memorials and a good section on other reference links.[Recommendation by Pierre][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.stephen-stratford.co.uk/index.htm>

CEF - General Websites - Part 3(a)

The Regimental Warpath

A good start in listing of a wide range of national military units from the Great War. More work needs to be done on the Canadian Expeditionary Force, perhaps some member could assist in the work being done by volunteer effort by the site owner. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.warpath.orbat.com/index.htm>

Canada in Flanders by Sir Max Aitken, M.P.

The book [6th edition in 1916] is dated and somewhat romantic and overly patriotic, however, it probably represents at least the general public's initial understanding of the first part of the Great War from the Canadian perspective. The book divided into the following; Chapter 1 - Mobilization, Chapter II - Warfare, Chapter III - Neuve Chapelle, Chapter IV - Ypres, Chapter V - A Wave of Battle, Chapter VI - Festubert, Chapter VII - Givenchy, Chapter VIII - Princess Patricia's Light Infantry, Chapter IX - The Prime Minister, Chapter X The Canadian Corps and Appendices I to VI. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/%7Ecansk/CanadaInFlanders/index.html>

Canadian Soldiers Memories - French Site

The author of this site [dominique-faivre@wanadoo.fr] collects photographs of graffiti left by Canadians soldiers from the Great War. CLICK on the Canadian flag and then on the British flag to get into the English language section. There is a remarkable and carefully prepared database which links Canadian soldiers to graffiti and engravings. It takes a little while to find this material, however the sensitive treatment of the material makes it worthwhile. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://perso.wanadoo.fr/canadianssoldiersmemory1914-1918/index.htm>

Canada's Siberian Expedition - Экспедиция Канады в Сибирь

The Siberian Expedition Virtual Exhibition and Digital Archive was created by the University of Victoria Humanities Computing and Media Centre. The purpose is to make the forgotten story of the 4,200 Canadians who served in Vladivostok. This tri-lingual learning resource combines the accessible Story with a comprehensive Digital Archive – preserving and providing access to more than 2,200 archival photographs, documents, and works of war art on this chaotic moment in the history of Canada, Russia, and the world. Learning Resources have also been developed for students and educators. [Recommended by Avidgenie][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.siberianexpedition.ca/index.php?lang=english>

Canadian Siberian Expeditionary Force - Wikipedia Website

The Canadian Siberian Expeditionary Force (also referred to as the Canadian Expeditionary Force (Siberia) or simply C.S.E.F.) was a Canadian military force sent to Vladivostok, Russia during the Russian Revolution to bolster the allied presence. Composed of 4,192 soldiers and authorized in August 1918, the force returned to Canada between April and June 1919. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canadian_Siberian_Expeditionary_Force

Aboriginal Veterans Tribute Website

This website honours Canada's Aboriginal veterans and is dedicated to their descendants. The website features a wide range of tables listing Aboriginal soldiers by unit and actions, officer lists and NCO lists, and short biographies on many soldiers. The compilation includes over 5300 names and brings forward a topic area in need of greater research. [Recommended by 1st Motors][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.vcn.bc.ca/~jeffrey1/tribute.htm>

Military History Society of Manitoba

The objectives of the Military History Society of Manitoba (1987) are to collate information on military material culture and history and to acquire new knowledge through research and study with special emphasis on Manitoba units and their activities. It is also the Society's aim to promote the study of military history and share its resources with non- members. Members give public lectures, answer inquiries and occasionally put on public displays. The Society maintains a library, archives, photo files, and the Legion House Museum.

[Recommended by Bruce Tascona - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.mhsm.ca/Joomla/>

BEF - General Websites - Part 3(b)

The Great War Society

The Great War Society encourages discussion, learning, scholarship and independent research on the events surrounding the First World War. This site is designed to reach those of you who share our enthusiasm and interest in this historical era, to allow correspondence between us and to assist you in your investigations. The GWS is a non political organisation dedicated to the memory of the soldiers of the Great war regardless of nationality, race or religion. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.thegreatwarsociety.com/>

The Long, Long Trail - *The British Army of 1914-1918*

The Long, Long Trail is Chris Baker website specific to the British Army in the First World War. The website provides basic information on how to research a British Expeditionary Force soldier, an outline of a soldier's life, a general overview of some unit histories including the Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, Machine Gun Corps, Tank Corps, and Labour Corps. There is a general outline of Orders of Battle for BEF, CEF, AIF, New Zealand and Indian divisions. The website also provides access to research services. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

<http://www.1914-1918.net/>

Western Front Association

The Western Front Association was formed with the aim of furthering interest in the period 1914-1918, to perpetuate the memory, courage and comradeship of all those who served their countries in France and Flanders and their own countries during The Great War. The object of The Association is to educate the public in the history of The Great War with particular reference to the Western Front. The information and short articles are very well presented and this site should be "book-marked" by the serious student of the Great War. A significant number of Great War website links are also on this website. See Great War Discussion Forums - Part 7 for details on Front Forum: The Great War 1914-18. [CEF Study Group][Updated - Sept 2010]

<http://www.westernfrontassociation.com>

The Somme Battlefields - *Paul Reed*

The website was established to mark the 90th Anniversary of the Battle of the Somme - an extended battle which claimed the lives of more than 150,000 soldiers from Britain and the Commonwealth. This website was launched to commemorate the men who fought and died in the fields of Picardy. It contains much information on this specific battle and will also be of use to anyone thinking of traveling to this region of France. There is also a discussion forum on this website. In December 2006 the discussion forum was locked for year 2007 but will remain online as an archive. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007 Updated]

<http://www.somme-1916.com/>

The First World War. Com - *The War to End All Wars*

The purpose of this extensive website is to provide an overview of the First World War and a number of its elements. The site contains a drop-down menu of key battles and major themes across the masthead. In addition, there is a wide selection of sections and sub-sections which are too numerous to list. A summary of the site-metrics best outlines the details of this site: 4,600 Photographs, 5,100 Audio Files, 155 Video Files, 140 Battle Summaries, 140 Biographies, 700 Encyclopedia Entries, 3,100 Diaries & Memoirs, 100 Feature Articles, 110 Poems, 140 Propaganda Posters and 650 Primary Source Documents 520. This was one of the first sites selected by the CEF Study Group. [A Michael Duffy website][CEF Study Group - August 2006 - Updated]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com>

The Old Front Line

This is a web site dedicated to the history and battlefields of the Great War 1914-1918 and provides information about the war and on how to visit the battlefields in France and Flanders. It complements the research and tour guide operation of Paul Reed [military historian and author of several books in the 'Battleground Europe' series published by Pen & Sword][CEF Study Group]

<http://battlefields1418.50megs.com/>

21st Division: 1914-1918

This website is developing the history of the 21st Division, British Expeditionary Force (BEF) between 1914-1918. During this period it suffered 55,581 killed, wounded and missing. The website is clean and in a format that will accommodate the expansion of the sections which include Battle Honours, Divisional Staff, Order of Battle, representative battles, biographies of fighting soldiers and standard links and book reviews. Hyper-texting will add additional information throughout. [An armoursersergeant Website][CEF Study Group - Aug 2006]

<http://www.21stdivision1914-18.org/index.htm>

Hellfire Corner Great War - Home of Tom Morgan Military Books

A significant number of short articles by a range of authors, book listings and other Great War website links. The book listing is extensive featuring the book cover, short abstract and price. The site includes battlefield guides for today, war memorials, individual articles on specific soldiers and general interest articles by a wide range of international researchers. Note URL address change. [CEF Study Group – Updated Sept 2012]

www.hellfirecorner.co.uk

The London Gazette - Great War Archive

The London, Edinburgh, and Belfast Gazettes are the official newspapers of record in the United Kingdom and include notices relating to State, Parliament, Planning, Transport, Public Finance, etc. There are a number of supplements to the London Gazette, which cover single subjects. These include: the Queen's Birthday Honours and the New Years Honours, Imperial Service Medal, and the Ministry of Defence including promotions and military awards. This section is a data base search for the Great War. Results in .pdf format. [Recommended by Richard Laughton][CEF Study Group - Oct 2008]

<http://www.gazettes-online.co.uk/AdvancedSearch.aspx?GeoType=London>

The Bedfordshire Regiment in the Great War

During the Great War, the Bedfordshire Regiment was engaged on the Western Front, in addition to Gallipoli, Egypt and Palestine. Garrison battalions were posted to India and Burma and Transport Workers, Young Soldiers and Graduated battalions served at home. A total of 21 Infantry battalions comprised the regiment between 1914 and 1919. The website contains detailed information on each of the active service battalions, the complete collection of fully transcribed battalion war diaries from the war, battle stories, biographies on each of the regiment's Victoria Cross recipients, Orders of Battle, as well as a collection of photographs and biographies from each battalion. There are also large sections listing those gravestones and memorials the webmaster has photographed and made available publically, in addition to a history of the regiment from its formation in 1688, biographies of the colonels since formation and help, tips, resources and suggestions on how to research an ancestor. [A Steve Fuller Website][CEF Study Group – Updated October 2012]

<http://www.bedfordregiment.org.uk/>

Imperial War Museum – *Battle of the Somme*

The Battle of the Somme began on 1 July 1916. It lasted for five months and was one of the most bitterly contested and costly battles of the First World War. This Imperial War Museum website presents information organized under the broad categories of The Battle, Personal Stories and The Somme Revisited. Within each of these general categories are a significant number of subsets of information. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]

<http://www.iwm.org.uk/server/show/nav.00o>

The English Camp / Engelse Kamp – *Special Internment Camp in Holland*

On 11th October 1914, 1,500 men of the First Royal Naval Brigade, upon arrival in Holland from the retreat from Belgium, were interned (in accordance with International Law), in Groningen, a city in northern Holland. Behind the present-day Mesdagkliniek (the former city jail) a complete encampment was erected on the parade ground of the Rabenhauptkazerne (the local military barracks, situated opposite this prison). The British called themselves "HMS Timbertown". A unique website on an obscure part of Great War history. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2008][Recommended by Guido Blokland]

<http://www.wereldoorlog1418.nl/englishcamp/>

The Leeds Pals - *15th Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment)*

This Pals Battalion provides basic information and history on the battalion, training at Colsterdale, profiles on soldiers, the great impact the Battle of the Somme had on its ranks and the aftermath. [CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.leeds-pals.com/>

Scottish Military History Website

This website records the Lineage and Uniforms of the Regiments of Scotland - Past and Present. The Regulars, Fencibles, Militia and Special Reserve, Yeomanry, Volunteers and Territorial's. There is museum index with URL links, an index of articles and photographs, and the start of a small discussion forum. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2010]

<http://www.scottishmilitaryresearch.org.uk/page8.htm>

The 36th (Ulster) Division - *Their role in the Great War 1914-1918*

This website dedicated to the 36th (Ulster) Division which fought with great distinction on the Western Front during World War One. The site is still under development but shows great promise - there are sections on formation, training, inspection and specific actions on the Western Front. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.freewebs.com/denbob/index.htm>

The Royal Dublin Fusiliers Association

The site commemorates all Irish men and women who volunteered, served and died in the Great War 1914-1918 by organizing public exhibitions, lectures, seminars, visits and the publication of a journal. It includes information and objects relating to the soldiers of Royal Dublin Fusiliers and the other disbanded Irish Regiments. [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.greatwar.ie/>

The 5th Royal Irish Lancers

This site attempts to tell the story of the oldest lancer regiment within the British Army; ranging throughout its turbulent history dating from 1689, temporary disbandment in 1799, reformation in 1858 and its eventual disbandment in 1922. "The Redbreasts" or "The Daily Advertisers" as the 5th Royal Irish Lancers were known, went into battle with the motto of the Order of St Patrick "Quis Separabit" (Who Shall Separate?). Detailed site with lots of linkages to other Irish military units. [CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.royalirishlancers.co.uk/>

The 16th Irish Division in the Great War 1914-18

This website honours the men of the 16th Irish Division of the British Expeditionary Force who took part in the Great War of 1914-1918. [CEF Study Group - Aug 2010]

<http://freespace.virgin.net/sh.k/xvidiv.html>

The 12th Royal Irish Rifles - *An internet history of the Central Antrim Volunteers*

A simple website with a great deal of information on background, history, military actions, honour lists and biographies. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://ballymenaww1.webs.com/>

Brigade of Gurkhas - *Wikipedia*

The Brigade of Gurkhas is the collective term for units of the current British Army that are composed of Nepalese soldiers. The brigade, which is 3,640 strong, draws its heritage from Gurkha units that originally served in the British Indian Army prior to Indian independence, and prior to that of the East India Company. During World War I (1914–18), more than 200,000 Gurkhas served in the British Army, suffering approximately 20,000 casualties, and receiving almost 2,000 gallantry awards. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brigade_of_Gurkhas

AIF - General Websites - Part 3(c)

First World War Official Histories

The Official History of Australia in the War of 1914–1918 is a 12-volume series covering Australia's involvement in the First World War. The series was edited by the official historian Charles Bean, who also wrote six of the volumes, and was published between 1920 and 1942. The books, with their familiar covers, "the colour of dried blood" in the words of one reviewer, rapidly became highly regarded internationally. Bean's work established the tradition and set the standard for all subsequent Australian official war histories. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.awm.gov.au/histories/first_world_war/

The following volumes can be accessed directly by double-clicking the item of interest:

- Preface by Professor Robert O'Neill. [This preface](#) was written for the University of Queensland Press editions and are applicable to all volumes.
- **Volume I** – [The Story of ANZAC from the outbreak of war to the end of the first phase of the Gallipoli Campaign, May 4, 1915 \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume II** – [The Story of ANZAC from 4 May, 1915, to the evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume III** – [The Australian Imperial Force in France, 1916 \(12th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume IV** – [The Australian Imperial Force in France, 1917 \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume V** – [The Australian Imperial Force in France during the Main German Offensive, 1918 \(8th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume VI** – [The Australian Imperial Force in France during the Allied Offensive, 1918 \(1st edition, 1942\)](#)
- **Volume VII** – [The Australian Imperial Force in Sinai and Palestine, 1914–1918 \(10th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume VIII** – [The Australian Flying Corps in the Western and Eastern Theatres of War, 1914–1918 \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume IX** – [The Royal Australian Navy, 1914–1918 \(9th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume X** – [The Australians at Rabaul. The Capture and Administration of the German Possessions in the Southern Pacific \(10th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume XI** – [Australia During the War \(7th edition, 1941\)](#)
- **Volume XII** – Photographic record of the war

Note: the above volumes have live hyperlinks in the text.

First AIF Order of Battle 1914-1918

This very extensive website is intended to provide a reference tool for the reader or researcher of Australian military history and for the genealogist. It lists the units and formations of the First AIF along with information about insignia, where they were raised, when they departed Australia with transport ship names, and where they served. There is data on nominal rolls, medical units, officers killed etc. A very comprehensive data base type of website. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.aif.adfa.edu.au:8888/index.html>

Records of C.E.W. Bean - *Records of C.E.W. Bean, Official Historian*

Charles Edward Woodrow Bean was Australia's official war correspondent during the First World War and was later appointed official historian for that conflict. The personal records created by Bean in the course of those appointments now form part of the official records series: *AWM38 Official History, 1914–18 War: Records of C.E.W. Bean, Official Historian*. The Memorial has digitized 286 volumes of diaries, notebooks, and folders kept by Bean during and after the war and used by him to write the official history of the First World War. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.awm.gov.au/collection/records/awm38/3drl606/>

Australian Military Units - *First World War, 1914-1918*

A simple organized element of the Australian War Memorial website which provides a glossary, battle honours per unit, a summary of casualties, commanding officers within each unit, decorations within the unit and sometimes additional references. Some units have more information than others. [Australian War Memorial][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.awm.gov.au/units/ww1.asp>

First World War Diaries - *AIF*

The war diaries generally consist of war diary or intelligence summary sheets located at the beginning of each diary which record the date of each entry, the unit's location, a summary of events and any remarks or references to appendices. The material is listed in some 35 class categories and the sub-class categories. At present, the amount of original manuscript material is minimal, however, the reader will obtain a general idea of the organization of the AIF from the categories provided. The Canadian Archives work is still the standard. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.awm.gov.au/collection/war_diaries/first_world_war/

ANZAC

This website features the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps - the Anzacs. Naturally, it includes much information on Gallipoli. There are also sections on the Prelude to War, the Red Baron [who killed him], interesting sections recorded poems and images and Lance Corporal/Sapper William Dalton Lycett's detailed personal diary. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2005]

<http://www.anzacs.net/Airaces.htm>

Fifty Australians

Fifty Australians provides a cross-section of Australians – sometimes a leader, a hero, or even a rogue – who saw war and its effects. Some of these men and women gave their lives, others became renowned for their wartime courage or example, while others, affected for better or worse, emerged to face the peace where they would make their own particular mark. Many of the stories come from the Great War. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://www.awm.gov.au/fiftyaustralians/index.asp>

Tpr. William Edward (Billy) Sing, DCM, Croix de Guerre

Trooper Billy Sing was an ace Australian sniper with Australian Fifth Light Horse Regiment who is credited with perhaps 200 Turkish kills. To the Anzacs in the trenches he was "The Assassin". The site provides a short history of his actions at Gallipoli including a recorded duel with a Turkish sniper. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Billy_Sing

National Archives of Australia – *Records of Samuel Robert Cooke (Reg #664)*

This website presents the military and medical documentation of Pte. Samuel Robert Cooke (Reg. No. 664). Pte. Cooke was born in Quebec, Canada and enlisted with the 41st Battalion, AIF in Australia. There are 60

photographic pages of his records including him dying of wounds.[Recommended by Plan][CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://naa12.naa.gov.au/scripts/Imagine.asp?B=3402524&I=1&SE=undefined>

Fiji in the First World War

In August 1914 Great Britain declared war on Germany and the small colony of Fiji rallied to the call. About 400 young men living and working in the colony from Australia, New Zealand or Britain returned to their homelands and enlisted. This small and specialized website provides photographs, details on some of the volunteers and enlistment, the Fijian Labour Corps, a brief reference to the overseas placements, a listing of Medals and Awards and a list of those who died in association with Fiji. There is even a photograph of “Ladies' Machine Gun Corps” of Fiji. [C. Liava'a. Website][CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.freewebs.com/fiji/>

Australian ANZACS in the Great War 1914-1918

The main feature of the website is a comprehensive database with details on the 330,000 men and women who served overseas in the (First) Australian Imperial Force, 1914-1918. The database is also sorted by out by specific memorial sites in France and Belgium and includes a unique section on alias and true names. Finally, the website includes information on Order of Battle and enlistment statistics. (*Note: A complementary database on the (First) New Zealand Expeditionary Force is under development but is not currently accessible to the public.*) [CEF Study Group – Nov 2008][Recommended by Peter Dennis, AIF Group]

<http://www.aif.adfa.edu.au:8080/index.html>

Australian Military History: An overview - The Australian Flying Corps

A condensed overview of the Australian Flying Corps as part of a larger website. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

http://www.awm.gov.au/atwar/ww1_flying.asp

AEF, French & Other General Websites - Part 3(d)

AEF - The Story of the American Expeditionary Forces - Doughboy Center

The site is linked to the Great War Society and contains a wide range of topics and information on the American Expeditionary Force. There are many subsets to this website and may be expanded upon later. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2010]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/dbc/ghq1arm.htm>

Soldiers' Records: War of 1812 - World War I - Missouri State Archives - AEF

The *Soldiers Database* is a comprehensive database abstracted from the individual service cards and listing more than 576,000 Missourians who served in the military from territorial times through World War I. The database is searchable by name or unit and searches can also be limited to a particular war. Images of the original service records are linked to most database records. Many of the records are incomplete but are being worked on. [Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.sos.mo.gov/archives/soldiers/#soldsearch>

World War I Service Medal Application Cards - AEF

These cards were originally submitted by veterans and their survivors who applied for service medals. Information provided consists of name and serial number, place of residence at time of entry into service, date and place the veteran entered into service, rank, military unit to which attached, place and date of honorable discharge, and the signature of the applicant. The reverse side of each card shows the name of the veteran or survivor applying for the medal, and the residence to which the medal was to be mailed.

[Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.digitalarchives.state.pa.us/archive.asp>

World War I Victory Medal - US Navy

A war service medal to be known as a Victory Medal will be awarded to all persons in the naval service who served on active duty between 6 April 1917 and 11 November 1918, or who entered the naval service on or after 12 November 1918, and prior to 30 March 1920, and served not less than 10 days on shore in Northern Russia or Siberia. Medal information, includes a full list of U.S. Navy ships and their bar entitlements for World War I Service. [Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.history.navy.mil/medals/ww1vic.htm>

American Battle Monuments Commission - Data Base - AEF

American Battle Monuments Commission a listing of all U.S. Servicemen buried in France. Please note most U.S. war dead were returned to the United States after the war so this is not a complete list of casualties.

[Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.abmc.gov/search/wwi.php>

Florida State Archives, Memory Project – World War I

The World War I service cards provide name; age; serial number; race; place of birth; and residence; for service men and women who were either from Florida or who entered service in Florida. The data base and scanned images amount to over 40,000 entries. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]

<http://floridamemory.com/Collections/wwi/>

National WWI Museum - Former Liberty Memorial Museum

This website features new National WWI Museum (formerly the Liberty Memorial Museum and Memorial) from Kansas City, Missouri, USA. The website features short discussions on the Great War from the American perspective. [Recommended by better ole - GWF][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]
<http://www.libertymemorialmuseum.org>

Polar Bear Expedition Digital Collections

The "American Intervention in Northern Russia, 1918-1919," nicknamed the "Polar Bear Expedition," was a U.S. military intervention in northern Russia at the end of World War I. Since many of these soldiers originated from Michigan, the Bentley Historical Library at the University of Michigan, has collected materials related to this event since the 1960s. The Bentley collection has over sixty individual collections of primary source material as well as numerous published materials. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick][Updated CEF Study Group – Sept 2012]
<http://quod.lib.umich.edu/p/polaread/>

History of the 353rd Regiment - component of the 177th Brigade - 89th Division

A history of the Regiment from September 1917 to June 1919. Includes an Honour Roll, decorations, a detailed history of this AEF regiment on the Western Front, occupation duties and return to the United States.[Kansas Collection Books - Contributed by Pam Rietsch and transcribed and produced by Connie Snyder][Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]
<http://www.kancoll.org/books/dienst/353-title.html>

Twelfth U. S. Infantry - Its Story - By Its Men, 1919 Compiled by John P. Wall

[Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]
<http://distantcousin.com/military/wwi/units/usa/12thusinfantry/>

The 32nd Division in the World War 1917 - 1919 - The Red Arrow Division

Issued by the Joint War History Commission of Michigan and Wisconsin
 [Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]
<http://distantcousin.com/Military/wwi/units/usa/32ndDivision/>

1st Regiment, California Home Guard

California State Militia and National Guard Unit Histories: San Francisco Home Guard
 [Based mainly on the December 22, 1917 issue of the "California Home Guard News."]
 [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010][Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF]
<http://www.militarymuseum.org/SanFranciscoHG.html>

Rhode Island War Memorials

This simple website links to the following Rhode Island war memorials: Allendale Baptist Church, Centredale Village, Chepachet, Cranston (Western) and Plainfield Pike, Esmond, Exeter, Fairlawn Memorial Park, Foster War Memorial, Georgiaville, Greenville, Graniteville, Village of Greystone, Johnston War Memorial Park, Marienville Memorial, Newport, North Providence War Memorials, North Scituate War Memorial, Scituate War Memorials, Spragueville, Stillwater, Thornton, Johnston, RI War Memorial and Warwick. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010][Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF]
<http://www.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~rigenweb/WarMemorials.html>

Training Camps & Schools, Iowa in the Great War

A listing of training camps in Iowa and a short summary of the number of recruits, camp locations and summation of activities. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010][Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF]
<http://www.iagenweb.org/greatwar/tcs/main.htm>

Santerre 14-18 - French Site

A French language site with some little known photographs, diagrams, recommended books including several CEF books, short histories and a rare photograph of a German AV7 tank attacking at Villers-Brettoneaux on 24 April 1918. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.chez.com/santerre1418/>

War, Literature and the Arts

A publication of the United States Air Force Academy. The opinions expressed in this journal may not necessarily be those of the editors, the Academy, or the Department of the Air Force. WLA exists as a forum for many voices seeking an understanding of war and art, and the intersection of the two. Appears to be very well written will detailed articles. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.wlajournal.com/>

An Unfortunate Region

A website about the Great War battlefields and individuals. There is a unique section with a set of current oblique air photographs of selected battlefields with annotations. The site also provides some unique comments on the neutral "Front" of the Dutch Army during the Great War. [CEF Study Group - May 2005]

<http://www.unfortunate-region.org/>

Passion & Compassion 1914-1918 - Feeling the Great War

This English-French website proposes to bring forward some of passion and compassion of the Great War through the use of quotations, images, background on battle sites, references to other links, recommended readings and other website links. [CEF Study Group - May 2006]

http://www.passioncompassion1418.com/english_index.html

Clausewitz Home Page

The Prussian military thinker Carl von Clausewitz is widely acknowledged as one of the most important of the major strategic theorists. Even though he's been dead for over a century-and-a-half, he remains the most frequently cited, the most controversial, and in many respects the most modern. This website is intended as a central source for information, articles, and arguments about the man and his ideas. It is designed to accommodate anyone interested in understanding human strategies, including not only scholarly researchers on Clausewitz but also students and faculty in professional military education (PME) institutions, business schools, and other organizations concerned with human competition and conflict. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.clausewitz.com/index.htm>

Cartographie 1914 - 1918

This animated website illustrates the dispositions and movement of French military formations for the period of 1-31 August 1914. It is a detailed and highly specific view of troop logistics at the start of the Great War.

[Recommended by alain dubois][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.carto1418.fr/>

De Eerste Wereldoorlog 1914 - 1918 (The Netherlands)

This extensive website is based in The Netherlands and is largely in Dutch. However, there are several sections in English and/or the photographs, postcards and many elements do not require further language description. [A Menno Wielinga website][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.wereldoorlog1418.nl/index.html>

General Research Websites - Part 3(e)

The Regimental Rogue – Canada

This updated website contains a wide range of information on the Canadian Armed Forces from the Northwest Rebellion to present day. There is a detailed list of the Great War battles and Battle Honours, and a section on the perpetuation of the units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF), 1914-1919. O'Leary has added some additional features including "The Rogue Papers", "Tactical Primers" and "The Regimental Library". There is an *excellent section on researching a CEF soldier* and a nice list linking fallen Royal Canadian Regiment members with an Honour Roll, cemeteries and, and in some cases with a headstone photograph. Finally, this website now provides access to the Canadian Defence Academy Press free digital edition of *Great War Commands - Historical Perspectives on Canadian Army Leadership 1914-1918*.
http://regimentalrogue.com/library/great_war_commands_godefroy.htm [CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2010]
<http://regimentalrogue.tripod.com/index.htm>

www.canadiansoldiers.com

This reformatted website/wiki [formerly known as "CANUCK"] is perhaps the largest and most comprehensive single source, on-line or off, regarding the organization, vehicles, weapons, uniforms, traditions, and insignia of Canadian soldiers in the 20th Century. Over 6,700 images on 500+ pages dealing with history, equipment, literature and more are presented here for students of history, re-enactors, modelers, gamers, serious researchers and anyone interested in the Canadian Army between 1900 and 2000. Serious contributions to site content, such as information, photos, or anecdotes, are welcomed and will be fully credited. [A Michael A. Dorosh website][CEF Study Group - June 2006 - Updated]
<http://www.canadiansoldiers.com>

fourteeneighteen - Researching the men and women of 1914-1918

This Chris Baker research service website is focused on soldiers of the British Army of the First World War. Research generally includes the relevant archives and to obtain copies, if they exist. Standard packages generally includes: army service record, army pension record, campaign medals record, entry in National Roll of Honour, entry in De Ruigny's Roll of Honour, promotions and appointments (for officers), Mentions in war diaries (for officers), and Mentions in the "Times" (for known casualties). If the man's records or current information indicates - further research can be directed to gallantry and other special awards, records of death and burial, records of prisoners of war, mentions of death, wounding, capture or awards in war diaries, service record if discharged prior to 1913, records of medals from campaigns prior to 1914, and Long Service awards. One unique feature of this research service is also the interpretation of the results for persons with limited understanding of military records and historical events. [Associated with The Long Long Trail/GWF][CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]
<http://www.fourteeneighteen.co.uk/>

World War I Research Site

This is an extensive reference website created and maintained by Mary Weidenhaft. The individual categories, which includes a wide range of URL links to other sites, are too numerous to list – the reader should access and review the site for themselves. [Recommendation by GrandsonMicheal][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]
<http://www.fidnet.com/~weid/ww1.html>

World War One In The News

This website is unique in that it trawls the world's newspapers and magazines for articles and news items on WW1 and brings them all together on one site. All the articles are linked together and accessed via groupings so one article may appear under more than one heading. This link will take you to the latest news page, all other categories can be accessed from there. Just click on new window under the extant of an article or news item to see the whole piece. [Recommendation by A Co, 27th Bn.][CEF Study Group – Mar 2007]

<http://firstworldwar.cloudworth.com/>

Internet Archive

The Internet Archive is a non-profit digital library with the stated mission of "universal access to all knowledge". It offers permanent storage of and free public access to collections of digitized materials and nearly three million public-domain books. The Archive allows the public to unrestricted online access to that material at no cost. The Archive also oversees one of the world's largest book digitization projects. Founded by Brewster Kahle in 1996, the Archive is a non-profit operating in the United States. It has an annual budget of \$10 million, derived from a variety of sources: revenue from its Web crawling services, various partnerships, grants, donations, and the Kahle-Austin Foundation. Its headquarters are in San Francisco, California, USA, where about 30 of its 200 employees work.

The following section presents a very extensive list of material. Scrolling down to "World War- 1914-1918", the reader will find a very large selection of material. (Recommendation by 29308)[CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://archive.org/browse.php?field=subject&mediatype=texts&collection=toronto>

Individual Great War Soldier Websites - Part 4

Pte. Richard William Mercer - 1st Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade

The website publishes the personal letters by an ordinary Canadian soldier from 1915 to 1919. The site makes extensive use of footnotes to explain the background and context of the comments of a young private in the Borden Motor Machine Gun Battery, 1st Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade of the Canadian Expeditionary Force. He served at the Battle of Hill 70, Passchendaele, the Ludendorff Offensive and the Last Hundred Days. [Dwight Mercer/Borden Battery website courtesy of Brett Payne][CEF Study Group]
http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~brett/cmgc/rwm_letters.html

The Great War: Vimy Ridge George Van Wyck Laughton, M.C.,

Canadian - Serving in the British 3rd Army, 34th Division, 26th Battalion, Northumberland Fusiliers (Tyneside Irish)

Documents have now been posted that relate to research on the Great War as seen by 2nd Lt. George Van Wyck Laughton, M.C., primarily as it applies to the Battle of Arras. The website also has a very good set of URL links to many other interesting sites. In addition, you can access the complete text of *Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War - Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919, Colonel G. W. L. Nicholson, C.D., Army Historical Section* including digital copies of the original colour maps. [CEF Study Group]
<http://www.censol.ca/research/greatwar/links.htm>

The Canadian Letters and Images Project

This site features a strong selection of personal letters [235 separate authors] from Canadians in the Great War. The site has been completely redesigned with new features, such as search capabilities, and a greatly expanded range of letter materials. Some selections contain a single letter while others are quite comprehensive. The search feature is a very welcome addition. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]
<http://www.canadianletters.ca/collectionsMain.php>

Lieutenant Colonel John McCrae

A Canadian federal government website with general background on Lieutenant Colonel John McCrae and includes the South African War and the Great War. The day before he wrote his famous poem, one of McCrae's friends (Lt. Alexis Helmer <http://data2.archives.ca/cef/gpc006/385066a.gif>) was killed in the fighting and buried in a makeshift grave with a simple wooden cross. Wild poppies were already beginning to bloom between the crosses marking the many graves. Unable to help his friend or any of the others who had died, John McCrae gave them a voice through his poem. It was the second last poem he was to write. [CEF Study Group - Updated July 2006]
<http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca/general/sub.cfm?source=history/firstwar/mccrae>

Letters Home from the Front World War I - South Shore Genealogical Society

These letters are transcribed from, and courtesy of, the Berwick Register newspaper, Berwick NS, by Phil and Stephanie Vogler. The Register Extracts and Vital Statistics are at: Berwick Register Extracts Project - a site created by the Voglers consisting of extracts from the Berwick Register newspaper. [Recommendation by 2004Springy][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]
<http://www.rootsweb.com/~nslssgs/wwone4.htm>

Gunner Bertram Howard Cox

The following 38 letters were written to his family during WW1 and were transcribed by his daughter Molly in 2002. Notes in parenthesis are clarifications by Molly. The army censored all soldier's letters involved at battle. Some of these letters had eraser marks, as noted by Bert, most likely concerning locations or movements of soldiers/battalions which had been written about. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.shiawasseehistory.com/cox.html>

Memories of the Forgotten War: *The World War I - Diary of Pte. V. E. Goodwin*

The memoirs of Vincent Goodwin offer a window into the forgotten times of World War One. We have taken excerpts from Dr. Beatty's writings on Mr. Goodwin's diaries that were particularly interesting or relevant to our coverage of the War. Text quoted is that of Mr. Goodwin with narration by Dr. Beatty. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.mta.ca/library/courage/memoirsfromworldwari.html>

Albert Carter's Documents from the Great War

This simple website presents documents [documents, postcards and photos] of Private Albert Carter, an Australian soldier who fought in France during the First World War with the 4th/2nd Pioneers of the Australian Imperial Forces. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

http://home.vicnet.net.au/~foothist/ww1_resources_fhs/albert_carter/home_page.html

The Diary of Alvin York *by Alvin C. York*

The Diary of Sgt. York. [Mar 2006 - CEF Study Group]

<http://acacia.pair.com/Acacia.Vignettes/The.Diary.of.Alvin.York.html#Introduction>

Edward Gilmore (known as Hughie) Dodd's Diaries

This account describes Edward Gilmore (known as Hughie) Dodd's activities at the front line maintaining and repairing pumps and electrical equipment. Hughie enlisted in Perth after serving in the 84th infantry. In March, 1916 he was appointed to the No. 6 Tunneling Coy with the rank of "Sapper". The diary was transcribed verbatim by his grandson, Keith Hugh Dodd and the original has been donated by the family to The Army Museum of Western Australia. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://members.iinet.net.au/~dodd/gail/memorial/hughie/contents.html>

The General Sir Arthur Currie Memorial Project - Honoring Canada's Greatest General

The General Sir Arthur Currie Memorial Project was started to raise a statue of the General in his boyhood home town of Strathroy Ontario. It is supported by the Town of Strathroy Carada, the Sir Arthur Currie Legion #116 Museum and various private and corporate sponsors. The website contains the start of a collection of material on General Currie. [CEF Study Group - Revised Sept 2012]

<http://www.currieproject.ca/>

Veteran Affairs Canada – Audio Interviews with Five Veterans

This website includes the "Real-Audio" interviews of five Canadian Great War veterans. Interviews include: Tom Wood speaking about his experiences in the artillery, Jimmy Ellis talks of his experiences in the infantry, Tracy Brown speaking about aviation, George Hatch speaks about life in the trenches, and Wilfred D. "Dick" Ellis speaking about communications and transportation. [Recommendation by Floyd][CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca/general/sub.cfm?source=history/firstwar/interviews>

Canada Remembers - First World War Audio Archive Web

This audio recording website features veteran recorded recollections with written transcripts for reference purposes, information on various medals, sketches and drawings and other related Great War material. This website adds a new dimension to the study of the CEF in the Great War. [Recommended by Chris, Veteran Affairs][CEF Study Group - Sept 2009]

<http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca/remembers/sub.cfm?source=collections/hrp/audio>

Stories of Passchendaele - Oral Histories

Interviews with W.E. Curtis: 10th Battalion, W.H. Joliffe: 4th Battalion and with Wallace Carroll: 15th Battalion from a Canadian Archives website. Website includes audio portion and written transcripts. regarding stories on Passchendaele by CEF soldiers. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/passchendaele/025016-1100-e.html>

Percy Henry Forsey - A Soldier Of The Great War

The web site contains details of the fight for the "Quadrilateral" 9th Oct 1916 on the Somme just to the West of Le Sars and the Battle of Vimy Ridge from April 9th to 30th 1917. It features Percy Forsey who was killed at Vimy Ridge April 1917 and is built from the details found in the CEF war diaries. [Brett Olive website][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.btinternet.com/~brett.oliver/percy.htm>

Ross Playfair Letters Project

"The letters on this website provide an interesting cross reference of cultural, military and Canadian history. For historians Ross Playfair's observations are a unique trove of primary source material. From his descriptions of the everyday life of a soldier to his wry observations of his own circumstances." The website includes letters, a link to applicable war diaries and short biographies of fellow soldiers from the 50th Canadian Infantry Battalion.

(Recommended by chris.wight)[CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://www.rcplayfair.ca/welcome>

The First World War: Canada Remembers

They called it "The Great War" and "The War to End All Wars" – though of course it didn't. When hostilities erupted in Europe in 1914, Canadians rushed to Britain's side. But the cost was terrible: more than 60,000 were killed, 172,000 wounded. There are no more Canadian combat veterans alive to recall the horrors of the First World War, but their voices and memories live on in the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC) Archives. Lest we forget, here are some of their stories. The original format and original URL address have been changed, and while the material can still be found, the changes to the CBC website have been regressive and make it more difficult to navigate. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

Decimated at Arras - CBC Broadcast Date: Feb. 14, 1965

With costly victories at Vimy Ridge, Passchendaele and Amiens, the men of the 22nd Battalion have gone from green recruits to veteran soldiers. But now they are asked to spearhead an assault eastward from Arras, through a maze of German trenches and fortifications. When Maj. Georges Vanier arrives, he finds his men scattered in shell holes under a murderous rain of bullets and shells. Vanier rallies the men, but is wounded by a German bullet, then nearly killed by an exploding shell. In this CBC Radio clip, Vanier tells CBC Radio how he led the 22nd Battalion out of their trenches, "over the top," and into hell on earth. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/royal-22nd-regiment-canadas-fighting-van-doo/22nd-battalion-decimated-at-arras.html>

A battalion is born - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 8, 1989

When the First World War erupts in 1914, Canada has little military power to lend to the conflict. There are just 3,000 regular soldiers, plus a poorly regarded militia of local volunteers. When the Canadian Expeditionary Force raises thousands of new recruits and sends them to England for training, there are few French-Canadians among them. To the embarrassment of some of Quebec's petite-bourgeoisie, most francophones believe the war in Europe is not their fight. Frustrated that French Canada is not represented in the first contingent, 50 influential francophones lobby for the creation of a distinct French-Canadian battalion. On Oct. 20, 1914, the raising of the 22nd (French-Canadian) Battalion is authorized. Known among anglophones as the "Van Doo" after their French battalion number (vingt-deuxième) they would be the first and only Canadian military unit formed on the basis of language and culture. This CBC Television clip tells how the battalion was created. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/royal-22nd-regiment-canadas-fighting-van-doo/a-battalion-is-born.html>

Arthur Lismer and the Halifax Explosion - CBC Broadcast Date: Dec. 6, 1990

Peter Gzowski learns about newly discovered sketches of the 1917 explosion in Halifax harbour. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/arts-entertainment/visual-arts/the-group-of-seven-painters-in-the-wilderness/arthur-lismer-and-the-halifax-explosion.html>

'The most dangerous spot in the world' - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 11, 1964

From 1914-1918, the Menin Gate in Ypres, Belgium was the deadliest place in Europe. It was once a transportation hub, but the war quickly reduced it to "just a battered track between heaps of wreckage." Three major battles left hundreds of thousands dead, and more than a million wounded. As we see in this clip, a group of citizens makes sure that these sacrifices are remembered every day. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/the-most-dangerous-spot-in-the-world.html>

Gas! Gas! - CBC Broadcast Date: May 7, 2003

Belgium's Ypres is a scene of carnage and ruin, throbbing with murderous machine gun and artillery fire and littered with unburied corpses. As if this vision of hell on earth isn't bad enough, a new innovation is turning the very air to deadly poison. In April 1915, the Germans unleash the horrific weapon of chlorine gas on Canadian troops. As we hear in this item from CBC Radio's Ideas, the new weapon is terrifying, but the Canadian line does not break. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/gas-gas.html>

Battle of the Somme - CBC Broadcast Date: June 30, 2006

By 1916, the First World War has become a stalemate. The battlefields of Europe have been dug into 800 kilometres of trenches. Men are dying, but no ground is being won or lost. On July 1, 1916, 150,000 Allied troops – including thousands of Canadians and Newfoundlanders – go over the top in an attempt to open up the western front. The result is a bloodbath. In this clip from the 90th anniversary of the Battle of the Somme, historian Martin Gilbert describes the futility of "The Big Push." [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/battle-of-the-somme.html>

Going over the top at Vimy Ridge - CBC Broadcast Date: Jan. 10, 1965

For Canadians, Vimy Ridge is now a place of legend, the site of this country's defining military victory. But in 1917, the French battlefield was a seemingly impregnable fortress, a killing field of tunnels and trenches constantly watched by Germans occupying the high ground. But after weeks of preparation, and the biggest artillery bombardment in history to that point, the Canadians succeed where the British and French failed: they take Vimy Ridge. In this clip from CBC Radio's remarkable 1965 series *Flanders' Fields*, veterans of Vimy Ridge describe the moment when they finally left the trenches, storming across craters, trenches and barbed wire, and into history. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/going-over-the-top-at-vimy-ridge.html>

Shot down by the Red Baron - CBC Broadcast Date: June 28, 1962

Canadian pilot Emerson Smith is one of the world's first air combat aces. A schoolmate of Billy Bishop, he joined the RAF in 1917 and flew a Sopwith Camel over the battlefields of Europe. As we hear in this interview for CBC Radio's *Assignment*, Smith's career (and his life) nearly ended when he tangled with Manfred von Richthofen, Germany's infamous Red Baron. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/shot-down-by-the-red-baron.html>

Rumours of armistice - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 11, 1962

By November 1918, trench warfare has finally given way to a headlong pursuit of the retreating Germans. Canadian troops under Sir Arthur Currie are tasked with liberating Belgian villages such as Mons, where house-to-house fighting is fierce. Then a rumour spreads: the war is over! As we hear in this clip, the news seems too good to be true. Even when armistice is confirmed, the exhausted soldiers can barely comprehend the new reality: death one day, peace the next. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/rumours-of-armistice.html>

Legend and propaganda - CBC Broadcast Date: Aug. 12, 1942

Nations at war have always turned to past glories to boost morale. The First World War furnished Canada with its own war heroes and legends, and they are summoned when world war breaks out again. This program from the 1942 series *Canada Marches* uses speeches from Pericles of Athens and Sir Isaac Brock to set the stage for the show's highlight: an inspirational re-enactment of Canadian valour at Givenchy during the First World War. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/legend-and-propaganda.html>

Maple Leaf Legacy: A global memorial - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 10, 2003

It began with one photograph of a tombstone, with the carved maple leaf indicating a fallen Canadian soldier of the Great War. To Steve Douglas of Kitchener, Ont., the image was more than keepsake, it was inspiration. Douglas embarked on an ambitious project to photograph and upload images of all 117,000 Canadian war graves around the world. As we hear in this clip, the photographs bring a sense of closure, described by one family as "a heart cord reattached." [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/maple-leaf-legacy-a-global-memorial.html>

Remembering the last Canadian combat veteran - *CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 28, 2005*

Clare Laking was 18 when he defied his father's wishes and left the family farm to enlist. He arrived in France just after Vimy Ridge, serving as a signaller who ran telephone wire along the trenches. Though he was wounded by a German shell, he believes he was the only farm boy from his area to return alive. Clare Laking died on Nov. 26, 2005, at age 106. He was the last of over 600,000 Canadians to fight in the Great War. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/remembering-the-last-canadian-combat-veteran.html>

Remembering John McCrae - *CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 8, 1957*

An interview with Walter Gow, cousin and boyhood friend of *In Flanders Fields* author John McCrae. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/remembering-john-mccrae.html>

1917: The Battle of Passchendaele

On Nov. 6, 1917 Canadian troops captured Belgium's Passchendaele ridge, ending a gruelling offensive that had begun on July 31, 1917. The Battle of Passchendaele is remembered for its atrocious conditions, heavy casualties and Canadian valour. Canadians, instrumental in securing victory, earned a total of nine Victoria Crosses for their courage. In this CBC Radio documentary marking the fiftieth anniversary of the Battle of Passchendaele, survivors describe feeling a sense of pride at having succeeded where those before them had failed. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/1917-the-battle-of-passchendaele.html>

The murderous mud of Passchendaele - *CBC Broadcast Date: Aug. 22, 1972*

At one time, Passchendaele, Belgium, was a pleasant crossroads village surrounded by rich farmland. But heavy bombardment and heavier rains turn the reclaimed marshland into a nightmarish sea of mud and muck, which the British called "The Slough of Despair." In this clip from CBC-TV's *Their Springtime of Life*, Canadian veterans recall what it was like trying to stay alive in the deadly mud of Passchendaele. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/the-murderous-mud-of-passchendaele.html>

Last of the Dumbells - *CBC Broadcast Date: June 29, 1973*

An interview with Jack Ayre, pianist for the First World War entertainers the Dumbells. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/last-of-the-dumbells.html>

Artists aid war effort by romanticizing combat - *CBC Broadcast Date: Feb. 21, 1979*

Authors and poets help the propaganda war by romanticizing the trench warfare and even the tragedy at Gallipoli. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/artists-aid-war-effort-by-romanticizing-combat.html>

Return to Vimy Ridge - *CBC Broadcast Date: April 7, 1987*

CBC-TV's Allen Abel journeys back to Vimy Ridge with veterans visiting it for the 70th anniversary of the great battle. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/return-to-vimy-ridge.html>

Newfoundland remembers Beaumont-Hamel - CBC Broadcast Date: July 1, 1991

The Royal Newfoundland Regiment lost 90 per cent of its men in just 30 minutes. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/newfoundland-remembers-beaumont-hamel.html>

Vimy Ridge 75th anniversary - CBC Broadcast Date: April 7, 1992

Pierre Berton and Desmond Morton look back at Canada's defining battle of the First World War. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/vimy-ridge-75th-anniversary.html>

McCrae's medals - CBC Broadcast Date: Oct. 20, 1997

The war medals of famed Canadian poet John McCrae are about to go on auction. His surprised family thought the medals were lost. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/mccraes-medals.html>

Canada's most famous bagpipes come home - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 8, 2006

Piper James Richardson was killed and won a Victoria Cross at the Somme. Ninety years later, his bagpipes have been found and returned. [Recommended by canadawwi][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/categories/war-conflict/first-world-war/the-first-world-war-canada-remembers/canadas-most-famous-bagpipes-come-home.html>

CEF Battalion & Regimental Websites – Part 5

Orders of Battle - Canadian Expeditionary Force *[Taken from The Matrix Website]*

1914 - Order of Battle - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This element of The Matrix website lists major battles and actions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during 1914. The tables are broken down by quarter years and include: Canadian Permanent Force and Militia, Specialized Canadian Units and Canadian Units Attached to British Corps. The Canadians were just forming up in 1914. [Richard Laughton - The Matrix][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/Orbat%20Directory/1914orbat.htm>

1915 - Order of Battle - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This element of The Matrix website lists major battles and actions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during 1915. The tables are broken down by quarter years and include: Major actions and battle, Canadian Units Attached to British Corps, Army Troops, Army Corps with 1st Division, 2nd Division and 3rd Division by the end of the year is ready to leave Canada. All sub-units are included in the Order of Battle for 1915.

[Richard Laughton - The Matrix][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/Orbat%20Directory/1915orbat.htm>

1916 - Order of Battle - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This element of The Matrix website lists major battles and actions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during 1916. The tables are broken down by quarter years and include: Major actions and battle, Canadian Units Attached to British Corps, British, Indian and Belgian Units Attached to Canadian Corps, Army Troops, Army Corps with 1st Division, 2nd Division, 3rd Division and 4th Division in England in April and crossed to France by August 1916. All sub-units are included in the Order of Battle for 1916.

[Richard Laughton - The Matrix][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/Orbat%20Directory/1916orbat.htm>

1917 - Order of Battle - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This element of The Matrix website lists major battles and actions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during 1917. The tables are broken down by quarter years and include: : Major actions and battle, British, Indian and Belgian Units Attached to Canadian Corps, Army Troops, Army Corps with 1st Division, 2nd Division, 3rd Division, 4th Division and Fifth Division formed in England, February 1917. All sub-units are included in the Order of Battle for 1917. Railway, Forestry and some Cavalry seconded to BEF.

[Richard Laughton - The Matrix][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/Orbat%20Directory/1917orbat.htm>

1918 - Order of Battle - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This element of The Matrix website lists major battles and actions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during 1918. The tables are broken down by quarter years and include: Major actions and battle, Army Troops, Army Corps with 1st Division, 2nd Division, 3rd Division, 4th Division and Fifth Division broken up in England, February 1917 and used as reinforcements for the existing four divisions, and Siberia and North Russia (served October 1918 to June 1919). All sub-units are included in the Order of Battle for 1918. Railway, Forestry and some Cavalry seconded to BEF. [Richard Laughton - The Matrix][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/Orbat%20Directory/1918orbat.htm>

Canadian Corps and Other Canadian Formations in the Field, November 1918

Order of Battle¹

The Canadian Battalions and military units are organized according to Morton and Granatstein's Order of Battle dated November 1918. The following websites will generally follow this organizational format. Within the four Canadian divisions, many of the corps and support units have not been included at this time.

If readers become aware of new websites related to the Canadian Expeditionary Force battalions from the Great War, please contact the CEF Study Group. There are several surprises in this list, namely famous battalions with no real historic website represented the Great War.

1st Canadian Division

1st Infantry Brigade

1st (Western Ontario) Battalion *(No website identified at this time)*

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1st_Canadian_Battalion_%28Ontario_Regiment%29,_CEF

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

2nd (Eastern Ontario) Battalion *(No website identified at this time)*

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2nd_Canadian_Battalion_%28Eastern_Ontario_Regiment%29,_CEF

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

3rd (Toronto Regiment) Battalion *(No website identified at this time)*

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3rd_Battalion,_CEF

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

4th (Central Ontario) Battalion *(No website identified at this time)*

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

2nd Infantry Brigade

5th Battalion (Western Cavalry) *(No website identified at this time)*

http://esask.uregina.ca/entry/5th_western_cavalry_battalion.html

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

Battalion 7th (1st British Columbia Regiment) *(No website identified at this time)*

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

Battalion 8th (90th Rifles) *(No website identified at this time)*

William Peden - 8th Battalion Royal Winnipeg Rifles

The personal website included the recollections of Pte. William Peden, including his training and preparation for World War I with the 8th Battalion Royal Winnipeg Rifles, his arrival in France in which he describes the Second Battle of Ypres where he survived the first German gas attack of the war, and a Post War Retrospective. As well, there are recollections and many humorous stories of life and times in Scotland in the late 1890's and in Canada at the turn of the century. [CEF Study Group][Updated - March 2006]

<http://www.hcpconsulting.ca/granddad/hist002.htm>

<http://www.vcn.bc.ca/~avt/8th.htm>

¹ Source: *Marching to Armageddon (1989), Morton and Granatstein*

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

Battalion 10th (Western Canadians) Battalion

10th Infantry Battalion - Fighting Tenth

The Tenth Battalion, or "Fighting Tenth" as it became known, was created in 1914 as a war-service infantry battalion; it was populated heavily by men from the 103rd Regiment (Calgary Rifles), saw extensive service with the First Canadian Division in France and Flanders, and was later designated as a perpetuating unit of The Calgary Highlanders. The website is very well done and lists battle actions, commanders, awards and a sketch history. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.calgaryhighlanders.com/>

3rd Infantry Brigade

13th (Royal Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

13th Battalion Black Watch Royal Highlanders of Canada

Black Watch Home Page, a living history group portraying The 13th Battalion Royal Highlanders of Canada during World War I. The unit is part of the Great War Historical Society, based in Southern California. The purpose of the group is to re-create, as much as possible, the conditions faced by soldiers during the First World War. [CEF Study Group – Updated Nov 2008]

<http://13thbattalionrhc.com/index.html>

14th (Royal Montreal Regiment) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

<http://regimentalrogue.com/battlehonours/bathnrinf/47-rmontr.htm>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Royal_Montreal_Regiment

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

15th (48th Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

16th (The Canadian Scottish) Battalion

16th Battalion - Canadian Scottish Special Collections, Military Collections - University of Victoria

The fonds consist of records generated and utilized by the 16th Battalion (The Canadian Scottish). The fonds are arranged into 11 alphabetically organized series. These series include aerial photographs of the Western Front, information of a World War One operation on the city of Lens, orders issued to the Battalion, personnel records, photographs, publications (including early editions of The Brazier"), reports, scrapbooks, information on training, minutes of meetings of the Veterans Association of the 16th Battalion, and a design for the 16th Battalion war memorial. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://library.uvic.ca/site/spcoll/findaids/16th_battalion.pdf

2nd Canadian Division

4th Infantry Brigade

18th (Western Ontario) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

[http://www.servinghistory.com/topics/19th %28Central Ontario%29 Canadian Battalion, CEF](http://www.servinghistory.com/topics/19th%20Central%20Ontario%29%20Canadian%20Battalion%20CEF)
http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

19th (Central Ontario) Battalion

19th Alberta Dragoons - Commemorative Site

This commemorative site features the 19th Alberta Dragoons [C Squadron, 3rd CMR and later A Squadron of CLH]. The unit was also part of Brutinel's Brigade during the Last One Hundred Days. Battle Honours include: Ypres 1915, '17, Gravenstafel, St Julien, Festubert 1915, Mount Sorrel, Somme 1916, Flers-Courcelette, Ancre Heights, Arras 1917, '18, Vimy 1917, Hill 70, Amiens, Scarpe 1918, Drocourt-Queant, Hindenburg Line, Canal du Nord, Cambrai 1918, Pursuit to Mons, and France and Flanders 1915-1918. The Stetson hat is a feature of the unit. [Recommendation provided by Mich][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://sites.google.com/site/the19thAlbertaDragoons/home>

20th (Central Ontario) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/20th %28Central Ontario%29 Canadian Battalion, CEF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/20th%20Central%20Ontario%29%20Canadian%20Battalion)
http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

21st (Eastern Ontario) Battalion

21st Battalion CEF

The website contains a good selection of photographs, a detailed photographic record of headstones, officer lists and a wealth of other information on this Canadian Expeditionary Force battalion. Further, the Links feature includes over 30 other battalion websites. In addition, this website is associated with a small but dedicated discussion forum. [See Section 15][CEF Study Group – Sept 09 - Updated]

<http://21stbattalion.ca>

5th Infantry Brigade

22nd (French Canadian) Battalion

Royal 22nd Regiment: Canada's Fighting 'Van Doos'

During the First World War, Canada decided to create a military unit that would represent its French-speaking population. The distinct language and culture of the regiment have afforded unique opportunities, and posed frequent challenges. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]

http://archives.cbc.ca/IDD-1-71-579/conflict_war/van_doos/

Royal 22e Bataillon (Vandoos)[French]

Brief history and background of the Vandoos in the Great War. This website is in French. Also see Wikipedia [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal 22e R%C3%A9giment](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal_22e_R%C3%A9giment)][Recommendation provided by Plan][CEF Study Group – Updated Nov 2007]

<http://www.r22er.com/>

24th (Victoria Rifles of Canada) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria Rifles of Canada](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria_Rifles_of_Canada)
<http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com/Regimental/awards24thBn.asp>
http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

25th (Nova Scotia Rifles) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

<http://www.cefresearch.com/matrix/Army%20Corps/Divisions/2nd%20Division/5th%20Infantry%20Brigade/25th%20Battalion.htm>
http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

26th (New Brunswick) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

6th Infantry Brigade

27th (City of Winnipeg Battalion)

The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada

This wiki website outlines the background and general history of the Highland battalions in the Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War - namely the 16th (Canadian Scottish) Battalion, 27th (City of Winnipeg) Battalion, 43rd (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 174th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 179th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, and 14th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Reserve Battalion, CEF. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Queen%27s_Own_Cameron_Highlanders_of_Canada

28th (Northwest) Battalion

28th Northwest Battalion

The 28th (North-west) Battalion was recruited in 1914 from the Manitoba / Saskatchewan area of Canada. The battalion went overseas to Britain as part of the 'Second Contingent in June of 1915. There it joined 6th Brigade, 2nd Division of the Canadian Corps. The last soldier killed on the Western Front was Private G. Price of the 28th, shot by a sniper while on patrol at 10:58 am, Nov. 11, 1918, two minutes before the armistice. This website has a significant amount of research work within it including a detailed database. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.nwbattalion.com>

Up the Johns! : The Story of the Royal Regina Rifles [28th Battalion]

This website is based on the scanned images of the book entitled "Up the Johns" which includes the 28th Northwest Battalion from the Great War. The book covers the period from 1885 to 1992 with about 88 of 238 pages and contains a good summary of the more important actions and events of this units.[Recommendation by Bro][CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.ourroots.ca/e/toc.asp?id=3641>

29th (Vancouver) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

31st (Alberta) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

3rd Canadian Division

7th Infantry Brigade

The Royal Canadian Regiment

The Royal Canadian Regiment and the First World War

The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR) is Canada's senior Regular Force Infantry Regiment. Formed in 1883, it has garrisoned communities from Halifax to Victoria and has served in virtually every military campaign undertaken by the country. This First World War section of this website provides background on its Victoria Cross recipients, transcribed war diaries, Battalion Officers, an extensive Honour Roll of members, notes on offensives, Nominal Rolls of Officers, a detailed list of Courts-Marshall, a discussion forum and some written histories. [CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012][Recommended by Regimental Rogue]

http://theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/history/1914-1919/1914_1919.html

Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

(No website identified at this time)

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Princess_Patricia's_Canadian_Light_Infantry

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

<http://assoc.ppcli.com/>

42nd (Royal Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Black_Watch_%28Royal_Highland_Regiment%29_of_Canada

49th (Edmonton Regiment) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

<http://www.loyaledies.com/history/history.shtml#history2>

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

8th Infantry Brigade

1st Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

This is relatively new website which is growing. The website contains information on the history, a memoriam section, photographs, related links and the start of the war diary transcription

.(Recommended by **Peter Maxfield**) [CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://canadianmountedrifles.yolasite.com/>

2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

4th Canadian Mounted Rifles

The 4th Canadian Mounted Rifles is a place of remembrance to those who served with the 4CMR in World War 1. Whilst initially covering the period from the regiment's formation in 1914, to just after the heavy losses incurred in the 'Battle for Mount Sorrel' in June 1916, this simple website is not intended to be a site of any expertise on the matter of the First World War, but it is here to be a point of focus for all who had relatives or research subjects who served at any time with the 4th CMR. [CEF Study Group - May 2006]

<http://www.4cmr.com/index.htm>

5th Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5th_Battalion_Canadian_Mounted_Rifles

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

9th Infantry Brigade

43rd (Cameron Highlanders of Canada)

The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada

This wiki website outlines the background and general history of the Highland battalions in the Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War - namely the 16th (Canadian Scottish) Battalion, 27th (City of Winnipeg) Battalion, 43rd (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 174th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 179th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, and 14th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Reserve Battalion, CEF. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Queen%27s_Own_Cameron_Highlanders_of_Canada

Battalion 52nd (New Ontario)

52nd Battalion, CEF (*New Ontario*)

This website is dedicated to the memory of all the men that served in the ranks of the 52nd (New Ontario) Battalion, CEF which was raised in Northern Ontario during the Spring of 1915 with its mobilization headquarters at Port Arthur (Thunder Bay), Ontario. The Battalion joined the 9th Brigade, 3rd Canadian Division on February 23, 1916. The website contains a growing memorial section, reinforcement drafts, photographs and links to the war diaries. ['O'Kelly's Boys' website][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2008]

<http://www.52ndbattalion.com/index.php>

Battalion 58th (Central Ontario)

58th Battalion - *Remembering the 58th Battalion in France and Belgium*

This website is dedicated to the 58th Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force with special attention given to their actions at the Third Battle of Ypres or more commonly known to Canadians as Passchendaele. At first glance, the site appears rather minimal, however, there are many levels including detailed work on an Honour Role for the Battalion being culled from the Book of Remembrance, recommended reading lists and related links. The site is maintained by Benjamin Keevil in Toronto. [CEF Study Group - May 2005]

<http://www3.sympatico.ca/bkeevil/greatwar/>

Battalion 60th (Victoria Rifles of Canada) Battalion (replaced, April 1917, by 116th [Central Ontario] Battalion)

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

4th Canadian Division

10th Infantry Brigade

44th (Manitoba) Battalion (re-designated "New Brunswick", August 1918) *(No website identified at this time)*

[http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/44th %28New Brunswick%29 Battalion C.E.F.](http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/44th_%28New_Brunswick%29_Battalion_C.E.F.)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

46th (South Saskatchewan) Battalion

46th Battalion, CEF on the Saskatchewan Dragoons

The 46th Battalion is perpetuated by the Saskatchewan Dragoons, and the web site of the latter provides a detailed description of the Battle Honours for the 46th, which includes Mount Sorrel, The Somme, Ancre Heights, Vimy, Arras, Hill 70, Ypres 1917, Passchendaele, Amiens, Drocourt-Queant, Canal du Nord and Valenciennes. [Recommendation by Brett Payne][CEF Study Group - Sept 2005]

<http://www.saskd.ca/skd-hon.htm>

47th (British Columbia) Battalion (re-designated "Western Ontario", February 1918) *(No website identified)*

[http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/47th %28Western Ontario%29 Battalion C.E.F.](http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/47th_%28Western_Ontario%29_Battalion_C.E.F.)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm

50th (Calgary) Battalion

50th Battalion, 3rd, 12th & 13th Regiments Canadian Mounted Rifles

The full Nominal Rolls or "sailing lists" of in the 50th Battalion and the 3rd, 12th and 13th Regiments Canadian Mounted Rifles, as compiled by Lt. Col. W. van de Schee and published by the Alberta Family Histories Society, have been transcribed and are reproduced on the Alberta Family Histories Society [A.F.H.S] web site. [Recommendation provided by Emma Gees][CEF Study Group - Aug 2005]

<http://www.afhs.ab.ca/data/rolls>

11th Infantry Brigade

54th (Kootenay) Battalion (re-designated "Central Ontario", August 1917)

54th Kootenay Battalion Honours & Awards

This well-designed site features a compilation of Honours and Awards to the 54th Kootenay Battalion CEF. There is linkages of members to Attestation Papers, Medal Citations, cemetery records photographs and recorded music. Well done. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.54thbattalioncef.ca/>

54th Kootenay Battalion

The website covers the 1915-1919 period with yearly summaries of events, some interesting graphical statistics, information on selected soldiers and includes a good selection of photographs including some machine gunners. In addition, the site has been updated. This site also links to 102nd Battalion. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2006]

<http://www.54thbattalioncef.ca/>

75th (Mississauga) Battalion - *Wikipedia Website*

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/75th %28Mississauga%29 Battalion, CEF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/75th_%28Mississauga%29_Battalion_CEF)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

87th (Canadian Grenadier Guards) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

102nd (North British Columbians) Battalion (re-designated "Central Ontario", August 1917)

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

12th Infantry Brigade

38th (Ottawa) Battalion

38th Royal Ottawa Battalion

Over 3000 men joined this Battalion from its inception in 1914 until the end of the First World War. The initial draft, as well as the first and second reinforcing drafts is indexed in Adobe Acrobat format (.pdf). These files vary from 190k in size for the first and second drafts to 700k for the initial draft. This information consists of the recruit's name, date of enlistment, rank, former corps, name & address of next of kin, birth place, and location taken on strength. [Recommendation provided by Chris Wright][CEF Study Group - Aug 2005]

http://www.magma.ca/~leprecha/38th_battalion_mainpage.html

Soldiers of the 38th

An attempt at an ongoing mass biography of the officers and men of the 38th Battalion, 12th Infantry Brigade. [Recommended by Hill 677 - CEFSG][CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

<http://38thbattalion.blogspot.com/>

72nd (Seaforth Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Seaforth_Highlanders_of_Canada

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

73rd (Royal Highlanders of Canada) Battalion (replaced by 85th [NS Highlanders] Battalion, April 1917)

73rd Battalion Royal Highlanders of Canada

Book contains photos of all the members of this World War I regiment including the following: Introduction, Lieut.-Col. Peers Davidson, O.C., Regimental Staff Officers, Officers of Companies "A-D" Company, Band, Staff Sergeants, A Company: Platoons: 1-4, B Company: Platoons 5-8, C Company: Platoons 9-12, D Company: Platoons 13-16 and E Company. There is also a nice personal diary of John Clarence Ross who died at Vimy Ridge, April 9, 1917, just short of his 18th birthday, having lied about his age to enlist.[A Don and Jeanne Ross website - Chris Wight Recommendation][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~guppyross/hist.html>

85th CEF Overseas Battalion

The website is a pictorial history of the Nova Scotia Highland Regiment, the 85th "Overseas" Battalion, CEF, "Nova Scotia Highlanders". It was authorized on Sept. 14th, 1915 with companies made up from the following Counties: "A" Company - Pictou, Cumberland, Colchester; "B" Company - Lunenburg, Queens, Shelburne, Yarmouth, Digby, Annapolis, Antigonish, Guysboro, Inverness; "C" Company - Halifax, Hants, Kings "D: Company - Cape Breton Island. Photographs include officers, staff sergeants, pipe band, signals and machine gun section.[Recommendation by N.S Regt][CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://bdbarry.tripod.com/id103.htm>

78th (Winnipeg Grenadiers) Battalion

(No website identified at this time)

http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

Other Battalions and Regiments

The Fort Garry Horse Regimental

This modern-day website also contains sections regarding the Fort Garry Horse and its actions during the Great War. Material includes Battle honours, Roll of Honour, Awards and Decorations with background and information on Lt. Harry Colebourn and Winnie the Bear. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://www.fortgarryhorse.ca/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=64&Itemid=72

Regional and Regimental Affiliations of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

The following tables from www.canadiansoldiers.com present a clear outline of the many military units which formed the Canadian Corps during the Great War. Readers not familiar with the Canadian Corps and its sub-units are advised to visit this website first to familiarize themselves. [Also See Part 2][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/cef/cefaffiliations.htm>

87th CEF Overseas Battalion

Photographic Record and Souvenir of the Canadian Grenadier Guards Overseas Battalion "Eighty Seventh" (1916). This document is a rare photographic and text record of the 87th Infantry Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, as it was organized in 1916. Included in the document are photographs of all of the Staff Officers, Company Officers, NCOs, The Band, Machine Gun Section, Signalling, Pioneers and all 16 Platoons. Each platoon member is identified by their regimental number. Also included is the nominal roll of the NCOs and men of the Grenadier Guards as they were in the 1st Contingent, those with the 23rd Battalion and the 60th Battalion. Richard Laughton on behalf of Lieut. William Gear (C.G.G. Retired) [Internet Archive Website][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/87thBnCEF>

http://regimentalrookie.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

94th CEF Battalion (New Ontario)

This website is dedicated to the memory of Sergeant James Arthur Stevenson, Killed in Action on 26 October 1917 at Passchendaele while serving with the 46th "South Saskatchewan" Battalion. The website, formed in northwestern Ontario, includes Nominal Roles, newspaper articles, photographs, badges [CEF Study Group – Sept 2007]

<http://www.94thbattalioncef.ca>

http://regimentalrookie.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm

American Volunteers - 97th Battalion, CEF

The 97th Battalion of the Canadian Army, later known as the "Lost Battalion" began organizing in the latter part of 1915 in the Toronto area. Comprised of over 90% American volunteers it selected for its name the "American Legion". This is a Google Books website featuring the book entitled "Cross Border Warriors" by Fred Gaffen and originally published by Dundurn Press Limited of Toronto. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://books.google.ca/books?id=ImTWtbL84_0C&pg=PA14&lpg=PA14&dq=American+Volunteers+-+97th+Battalion&source=bl&ots=DWZpyY9KU4&sig=WDy5mlKy5RWNY2LrNx9CD5YByE&hl=en&ei=T4p2TludMMKgnAer8pH4AQ&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=3&ved=0CB8Q6AEwAg#v=onepage&

106th Overseas Battalion - CEF Nova Scotia Rifles

A listing of all the officers and men by the 14 platoons. There are also photographs of each man. This is an interesting little website for this battalion. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.angelfire.com/trek/rifles/rindex.htm>

117th Eastern Townships Overseas Battalion

This webpage is dedicated to the men and officers who, during the months of November 1915 and August 1916, attested for service with the 117th Eastern Townships Overseas Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force. The site includes a short history, an Honour Roll, the start of the Nominal Roll and Attestation Roll, and links to the 3CMR and the 3rd Battalion. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://www.117thbattalion.com/>

199th Battalion, Irish Canadian Rangers

This digitized book provides background on the formation of the 199th Battalion, Irish Canadian Rangers of the Canadian Expeditionary Force. [CEF Study Group – October 2008]

<http://www.archive.org/details/irishcanadianrang00anonuoft>

205th (Tiger) Battalion, CEF

A very brief history of the 205th, followed by a lengthy Nominal Roll compiled by reference to the LAC's Soldiers of the First World War (1914-1918), the Hamilton Spectator and the Hamilton Times.[Recommendation by Brett Payne][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/205th_%28Tiger%29_Battalion,_CEF

Governor General's Foot Guards

This Wikipedia website outlines the history of the Regiment which sent drafts of men to several units that were formed to serve overseas; the largest drafts being sent to the 2nd and 77th Battalions. The 2nd Battalion fought in all the major actions in France and Flanders including the first gas attack at Ypres, Vimy Ridge, and Passchendaele. They were known as the "Iron Second" for their toughness in action. [Recommendation provided by Plan][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Governor_General%27s_Foot_Guards

6th Brigade & 2nd Battalion - Canadian Machine Gun Corps

Objective is to collate resources relating to the history of the 6th Brigade Canadian Machine Gun Company, later becoming part of the 2nd Battalion Canadian Machine Gun Corps, during the First World War, and make them available on the Internet. In addition, the website includes war diary transcriptions, the complete transcription of A History of the Canadian Machine Gun Corps by Lt.-Col. C. S. Grafton, (1938) and other personal letters from the Great War. [A Brett Payne website][CEF Study Group]

http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~brett/cmhc/cmhc_contents.html

86th Machine Gun Battalion - A Short History derived from the Hamilton Spectator

"In mid-August 1915, it was announced that a new unit, the 86th Machine Gun Battalion -the first of its kind in the British Empire"--would be raised and based in Hamilton, Ontario. Shortly afterwards, the prominent Hamilton architect and Major in the local 91st Highland Regiment, Walter Wilson Stewart, was appointed to command the unit. Recruiting commenced on August 28. The 86th Machine Gun Battalion was finally sent to England in May 1916 and was stationed at the Risborough Barracks, Shorncliffe, where training was completed. On May 22, 1916, the 86th Machine Gun Battalion was redesignated the Canadian Machine Gun Depot, and the men were transferred to various machine gun units as they were needed." [Recommendation by Brett Payne][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.hamiltongreatwar.org/19cmhc.html>

The Matrix - Listing of All 260 Canadian Expeditionary Force Battalions in Great War

This Index table to the greater Matrix project provides a quick reference and links to the CEF units that served as Infantry Battalions. This table is being updated on a regular basis - check the update date and time above. Any version prior to that date may have errors and/or omissions. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]
<http://cefresearch.ca/matrix/contents.htm>

Allied Battalion & Regimental Websites - Part 6

The Newfoundland Regiment and the Great War

This website contains the military files of over 2200 soldiers from the Royal Newfoundland Regiment who served in the First World War, including those of the 1305 young men who died in the conflict. These files are searchable by name or by community and will therefore provide invaluable information for all viewers, but will be of particular interest to those who are conducting either family or community research. [Recommended by Thomas Skelding][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.therooms.ca/regiment/part1_entering_the_great_war.asp

Royal Newfoundland Regiment & The Newfoundland Forestry Corps - World War 1

An impressive and detailed website regarding the Royal Newfoundland Regiment, the regimental history [The First Five Hundred - A History of the Royal Newfoundland Regiment], nominal rolls, war graves, and general information. [Daniel Breen website][CEF Study Group]

<http://ngb.chebucto.org/NFREG/index1.shtml>

Great War Discussion Forums - Part 7

Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group - Discussion Forum

The Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) and all aspects of its involvement in the Great War is the focus of this discussion forum - the group formed in October 2004 around the "Canadian Pals" from the Great War Forum. Membership is about 1,600 active members and some 74,000 postings. The site is linked to several member websites and includes Great War Project databases, The Matrix and a comprehensive list of Recommended Great War Websites. This list of recommended Great War Websites was created and is maintained by a member of the CEF Study Group as a research tool. Emphasis is on the research and study of the Canadian Corps. Note the URL address has change in 2012. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/>

The Great War Forum - The Long, Long Trail

The Great War Forum includes a 27,000+ member discussion forum with over 1.4 million postings. Emphasis is on the British Expeditionary Force with some material on the CEF and AIF discussed. A companion website contains information the Great War. The greatest resource from this site are the earlier postings with detailed documentation; be sure to use the "Search" button to access a wealth of information. A great deal of information has also been archived for this site. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012][Originated by Chris Baker]

<http://1914-1918.invisionzone.com/forums/>

Front Forum: The Great War 1914-18 - Western Front Association

The Front Forum was launched in September 2008 to provide an online venue for Western Front Association (WFA) members and the many visitors to our website to collaborate in furthering their interest in The Great War. Current membership is about 1300 members with 15,000 postings at present. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://frontforum.westernfrontassociation.com/>

The Aerodrome - Forum

This website has about 9,700 members with approximately 475,000 postings. It represents a extensive documentation of the air war including cross-indexing of aircraft, aces, serial numbers of aircraft and pilot victories. Emphasis is visual and with visual statistics. The discussion forum includes postings with discussion threads tending to be on specific aircraft and airmen rather than historic discussion. Therefore, an excellent site for researching specific topics on Great War aerial combat. [Recommendation by Brett Payne / emma gee][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/forum/>

First World War Forum

About 3900 members and 340,000 postings. A Netherlands based discussion forum which is focused on all aspects of the Great War. It has a dedicated membership, mainly from The Netherlands and Flanders and a multitude of topics can be found ranging from all participating countries to a very large list of relevant books and web sites. The main language is Dutch, but there are many articles posted in English as well.

[CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.forumeerstewereldoorlog.nl/index.php?sid=ef2d0643e1ec1717dee1aadce2278a70>

Forum Eerste Wereldoorlog [Mei 2006-05-18]

Dit Nederlands talige forum richt zich op alle aspecten betreffende de Eerste Wereldoorlog en kent een groot aantal leden, voornamelijk uit Nederland en Belgisch Vlaanderen. Alle aspecten van deze oorlog komen aan de orde en het forum kent een zeer uitgebreide lijst van relevante boeken en web sites. De voertaal is overwegend Nederlands, echter, er worden ook regelmatig artikelen in de Engelse taal geplaatst. Gezien het

feit dat dit forum pas 15 maanden geleden opgericht is, kan men stellen dat het een onstuimige groei heeft doorgemaakt. Dit is des te opvallender, als men zich realiseert dat Nederland niet deelgenomen heeft aan de Eerste Wereldoorlog. [Editor – GrandsonMichael]

<http://www.forumeerstewereldoorlog.nl/viewforum.php?f=29>

21sters - The 21st Battalion CEF Discussion Group

This specialized discussion group facilitates specific exchanges associated with 21st Canadian Expeditionary Force Battalion and its men. The original 21st Battalion CEF was organized in Kingston Ontario during the Great War under Lt Col W.S. Hughes and incorporated men and officers of Eastern Ontario. It was also known as the Eastern Ontario Regiment. This special group was formed on 27 August 2004 and currently has about 185 members. [CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/21sters>

ANZAC Research Discussion Board

This Great War Discussion Board [284 members and 3780 postings] is exclusive to the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps [ANZAC]. Most of the discussion feature Gallipoli and naturally items of specific interest to ANZAC readers - very limited response to CEF queries. The format of this board is different from the CEF Study Group and the Great War Forum boards, however, it is relatively easy to navigate. One feature which appears to be missing is a "search" feature for new message posts. There appears to be two membership levels with a payment granting access to more information. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://com2.runboard.com/banzacresearch>

Picklehaubes.com Forum

The Picklehaubes.com Forum provides a German perspective of the Great War and begins to provide both a balance and another source of information on the Great War. The forum has approximately 1,050 members and about 47,000 postings. The common themes include the study and collection of Imperial German headgear but also covers other topics from the German perspective of the Great War. [Recommended by Chris Dale-German Colonial Uniforms Website][CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

<http://www.pickelhaubes.com/forum/index.php>

Axis History Forum

This is an apolitical forum for discussions on the Axis nations, as well as the First and Second World Wars in general hosted by Marcus Wendel's Axis History Factbook in cooperation with Michael Miller's Axis Biographical Research, Christoph Awender's WW2 day by day, Dan Reinbold's Das Reich and Christian Ankerstjerne's Panzerworld. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://forum.axishistory.com/viewforum.php?f=31&sid=44f39abc857bc8f2d1f5aa619ae6d796>

Central Ontario Branch of the Western Front Association

COBWFA - The Central Ontario Branch of the Western Front Association researches the contribution of the Canadian military forces from Central Ontario and British Forces who served on the Western Front in France and Belgium during World War I. The website includes information on researching on-line, material from a soldier's diary, CBC interviews of veterans, an interesting "data mining" section, large scale maps and "Mapping with the BAYO" cds. This website serves as a focal point for the COBWFA and other sister organizations. Note new URL address. [Recommendation by Floyd Low][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cobwfa.ca/COBWFA2011/>

Scottish War Memorials Discussion Forum

This new discussion forum is intended to showcase and discuss the many different War Memorials of Scotland. Formed on 14 December 2006, there are currently 2,300 members and 52,000 postings. The forum is structured to direct postings to several identified Scottish memorials. Memorials include the Great War and subsequent wars. [Recommended by DerekR-CEFSG][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://warmemscot.s4.bizhat.com/index.php?mforum=warmemscot>

Passchendaele Remembered Website and Discussion Forum

This website and discussion forum is specific to the Battle of Passchendaele, fought close to the city of Ypres in Flanders, Belgium. The site was set up for the 90th Anniversary of Passchendaele and covers both the Battle of Messines and the Battle of Passchendaele. It includes guides to all the 1917 related cemeteries, memorials and battle sites, plus other information. The website also connects to a discussion forum on the battle. Statistics include about 600 members and about 9,800 postings. Note new URL address since 2010. [Paul Reed website][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://ypres1917.3.forumer.com/index.php?>

Weapons Online - Richard Fisher

This specialized discussion forum has several topic areas related to the Vickers Machine Gun and its association with the Great War. Currently there are about 750 members with about 8,000 postings. This forum is associated with the Vickers Machine Gun the website. Note URL address. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.vickersmachinegun.org.uk/>

The Pioneers Corps - Discussion Forum

This small and specialized discussion forum is related to the Pioneer battalions and companies. There is a section on the WWI Labour Corps Coys. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://royalpioneercorps.yuku.com/>

British & Commonwealth Military Badge Forum

This specialized discussion forum has approximately 5,700 members and 160,000 postings associated with British and Commonwealth military badges. There are sections for specific badge groupings, a glossary of terms, a list of recommended dealers, a bibliography for reference, approximately 14,000 images of military insignia, and together with 23,000 images embedded within forum posts, which together, form a considerable illustrated reference of military badges. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.britishbadgeforum.com/forums/index.php>

The Royal Canadian Regiment - Discussion Forum

This special discussion forum has 5,480 Posts in 854 topics by 678 members. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

<http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/rcforum/index.php?PHPSESSID=a6fd28cb0df16bf4c1ba2176f202633f;wwwRedirect>

Miscellaneous Great War Websites - Part 8

The Empire Club of Canada

The Empire Club of Canada, established in 1903, is recognized as one of Canada's oldest and largest speakers' forums with a membership comprised of some of Canada's most influential leaders from the professions, business, labour, education and government. Over its history it has been addressed by more than 3500 prominent Canadian and international leaders - men and women who have distinguished themselves in many fields of endeavour. These addresses are presented in their entirety with a database index of speeches, accessible by speaker, title, keyword, topic and or date of publication. One can read the speeches of Sir Arthur Currie or Sir Sam Hughes from this website. Every on-line speech index includes as synopsis and full biographical description. A small sample of speeches associated with the Great War are listed below. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/AdvancedSearch>

- **The Last Hundred Days of the War - Sir Arthur Currie Speech (29 August 1919)**

For those wishing to obtain more background on General Currie upon his return to Canada and just prior to the campaign by Sir Sam Hughes and others to discredit him; here is the major speech presented to a joint meeting of the Empire Club of Canada and the Canadian Club in Massey Hall on 29 August 1919. In addition, this site has over 100 other speeches on the Great War - most are somewhat bombastic but provide an indication of the thought and temperament of the time. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60222/data?n=5>

- **The Record of the Canadian Cavalry Brigade - The Rt. Honourable J.E.B. Seely (4 Oct 1920)**

"The very thrilling story of the Canadian Cavalry. How this brigade was formed; some actions that it did. The speaker's command of this brigade. A crisis in the war after a period of training. Canada's knack for being present at almost every crisis. The wicked act by the Germans of the employment of lethal gas against the promise they had given to the whole civilized world. The terrible losses suffered by the Canadians. Duty in the trenches. Remounting for the battle of the Somme. Useful work done in building and strengthening the front lines and in relieving the infantry. Encircling and capturing the village of Joncourt. The heroism of young Gardiner and of Harvey, who got his Victoria Cross. Outstanding accomplishments of each unit of the brigade. The first battle of Cambrai, when tanks were employed in great numbers for the first time. The surprising success of the tanks. The second battle of Cambrai. Details of more battles and attacks. The climax. Finding themselves in the disorganization of retreat under the command of a French General Dublo. Holding Moreau Ridge near Amiens. A reading of General Foch's letter, with reference to the "heroism of the valiant Canadian Cavalry Brigade." "Canada first" in valour and self-sacrifice." [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/62167/data?n=12>

- **A Short Review of my Visit to the European Manoeuvres - Col. The Hon. Sam Hughes (13 Nov 1913)**

"The speaker's view of how money had in the past been spent on the militia. Conceiving the idea of establishing the cadet corps on a universal basis throughout the Dominion. Response to the idea, particularly in Quebec. The effect of the drill halls in Canada. Comments on military training. Training the boys in the cadet system. Inspiring the proper spirit throughout the length and breadth of the country. Removing the prejudice in the minds of the best class of men in the community; the wrong impression that was in their minds regarding the militia of the country. How this was done. Banishing liquor from the training camps. The experiment of having the officers cross the water to the British manoeuvres, and to the French manoeuvres and the valuable experience that provided. Criticisms made against the Department of the Militia. The peace celebration to be held next year. Some details of the experiences of the men who were sent overseas to take part in British and French manoeuvres. The speaker's observations of the situation in Europe. Intentions of the German Empire. The situation with regard to Belgium, Holland, Germany, and France. The British divisional manoeuvres. The speaker's personal experiences in Scotland. [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60470/data?p=d>

- **The British Navy - Admiral Viscount Jellicoe (8 Dec 1919)**

A joint meeting of The Empire Club of Canada and The Canadian Club of Toronto.

The true part played by the British Navy in winning the war. The part that Canada played. The speaker's conception of the three duties of the British Navy during war, with a brief discussion of each. First, the destruction of the enemy's armed forces; secondly, to free the seas of enemy vessels and to deny the seas to the enemy's merchant ships; thirdly, to make certain that the seas are quite clear and defended for the use of our own vessels. Several anecdotes to illustrate these duties are related. The two separate and distinct wars with which the navy was faced: the war on surface vessels, and the war instituted by submarines. Turning our thoughts to the future, and the possibilities of future wars. Hope for the work of the League of Nations to prevent war. The continuing dependency for life and prosperity upon the safety of sea communications. Insuring against interruption of our communications in war. [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/62639/data?n=30>

- **Experiences at the Front - Private Peat (7 May 1918)**

Assuring "you fathers and brothers and cousins of those who are right now demonstrating the fact that chivalry and honor and nobility of character are in no sense dead, that no man can pass through such experiences without benefit to his soul qualities." The hellish conditions created by the exigencies of modern warfare, as found today on the Western Front. Reasons why men go to war; why they go "over the top." The nobility of soul exemplified in the everyday lives of the people. Urging the audience not to judge our returned men too hastily; time needed to reassimilate themselves. A description of the situation today on the Western Front. What may come of the composite now in the seething cauldron of the Western Front. Hearing much of internationalism in the last year, and what it means. The peace that is to be made upon the foundation of victory to be secured by continuing the community of interests that war has created. The internationalism of the fighting front that has grown more intimate in its relations as the war has continued. A moral welding, consecrated in sacrifice and blood. The speaker's conviction that we are witnessing today more than a winning fight against the central Empires. The birth of a new era for the world. Returned soldiers in Toronto and what they have seen and experienced. [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/results?q=great%20war&bl=and&fz=0&st=kw&da=1914&db=1935&ro=%28%22ECC%22%29&itype=Speeches&sort=score%20desc&p=5>

- **Gallipoli - J. Penry Davey 29 Apr 1920**

The Dardanelles campaign. Criticism of this campaign and the speaker's response to it. Our position at the time of this campaign. Details of the campaign, presented along with maps for explication. Decisions made about the campaign. Activities preparatory to landing. The landing itself and what the men had to do to get ashore. Another landing taking place at the same time by the Royal Fusiliers. The difficulties of re-embarking the troops. A word about Anzac. The Australians, landing a mile higher up than was planned, and how that was a success. The Turk, not submitting quietly. A word about the conditions. The evacuation. Preparations for evacuation. The diet for hard rations. The brilliant piece of work that this final evacuation was. Recalling to the audience the fact that on the other side of the Dardanelles could be seen the old plain of Troy, classic lands where the ancients fought for Helen of Troy. Now on this side, is ground no less classic where the boys of our empire proved their valour and showed the world that they were not decadent. The Empire worth all the loyalty we can show it. The Dardanelles campaign. Criticism of this campaign and the speaker's response to it. [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/62364/data?n=372>

- **The Artillery at Passchendaele - Major Robert Massie - 17 Jan 1918**

The speaker's personal experience of medical service. What the speaker saw or what came through the Intelligence Department of his own battery in relation to Passchendaele. The battle at Vimy. Several minor attacks made on Lens and Avion. From Vimy down to Hill 70 to take it; a very nasty attack. The appeal of Passchendaele due to the difficulties that existed in connection with it, and because of the fact that other troops had failed to take it. Five attacks on Passchendaele; three of them being main ones. A detailed description of three attacks, told from the point of view of the speaker. What the men did at Passchendaele beyond praise. [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/results?q=great%20war&bl=and&fz=0&st=kw&da=1914&db=1935&ro=%28%22ECC%22%29&itype=Speeches&sort=score%20desc&p=13>

The Fight at Zeebrugge - Captain A.F.E. Carpenter (15 Jan 1919)

A very detailed description of the fight at Zeebrugge, with the speaker commanding the H.M.S. Vindictive. The first part of the address show what the objective was, and why. The second part addresses the difficulties encountered. Maps and a slide presentation accompany the address, a great many of them aerial photographs. A suggested moral to the story: that this operation showed the result of good co-operation and confidence between officers and men. Officers and men in peace time: an analogy with employers and employees. [Empire Club of Canada][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60892/data>

The Great War - The Shaping of the 20th Century (PBS Website)

A general overview of the Great War with some simple mapping animation and some very general commentary on the Great War from the British perspective. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.pbs.org/greatwar/maps/index.html>

Imperial War Museum - United Kingdom

The Imperial War Museum is a multi-branch national museum founded in 1917 to record the story of the Great War and the contributions made to it by the peoples of the Empire. It maintain collections of works of art, which include over 15,000 paintings, drawings and sculptures and 30,000 posters; objects ranging from aircraft, armoured fighting vehicles and naval vessels to uniforms, badges, personal equipment, and medals and decorations; documents, both British and foreign; printed books comprising a national reference library of over 155,000 items; 120 million feet of cine film and over 6,500 hours of video tape; over 6 million photographs and photographic negatives and transparencies, and some 32,000 recorded hours of historical sound recordings. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.iwm.org.uk/>

Army Museums Ogilby Trust

The Army Museums Ogilby Trust is a registered charity founded in 1954 by the late Colonel Robert Ogilby DSO, DL. The website includes a database that enables the reader to search and sort for any Scottish military unit and locate the applicable museum. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.armymuseums.org.uk/index.htm>

Canadian Military Heritage Society

The Canadian Military Heritage Society is a non-profit, charitable organization. Its members are dedicated volunteers that are committed to the promotion and the preservation of Canada's national and military heritage. One element of the Society is the PPCLI Living History Unit - one of a few projects in the CMHS. The members are dedicated Historians / Antiquarians who study all aspects of Canadian military history and re-enact several time periods of interest. The PPCLI unit includes background, images of equipment, a short video and information on membership, a mobile museum and other items. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.cmhslivinghistory.com/index.html>

Society for Army Historical Research

The Society's main activity is the publication of a quarterly Journal reflecting the members' interests and the results of their own research. The quarterly issues add up to a most attractive volume including colour plates and monochrome illustrations. The Society's subscription, however, remains modest as authors are not paid for their contributions. There is some Great War material - the Society could be a good direct source for serious readers. Note new URL address. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.sahr.co.uk/>

Guild of Battlefield Guides

The objectives of this Guild under the patronage of Prof. Richard Holmes is to analyze, develop and raise the understanding and practice of Battlefield Guiding. The Guild's Badged Battlefield Guide Tour Directory provides a matrix of battlefield tours by guide expert. [*Note: This listing does not endorse the Guides on this list - it only provides an example of guides who are available.*][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.gbg-international.com/>

Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies (CISS)

Established in 1976, the Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies (CISS) has gained wide recognition as the nation's foremost source of independent and balanced information and research on a broad range of issues affecting Canada. It satisfies a need for a body of informed opinion on defense and security issues and stimulates greater public awareness of national and international developments. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.ciss.ca/>

The State and the Great War - Newfoundland

A good selection of articles, photographs, videos and audio recordings. I noted a unique series of platoon portraits of many of the men. [CEF Study Group]

http://www.heritage.nf.ca/law/state_gw.html

Talbot House

On the 11th December, 1915 Chaplain Philip Clayton opened a "soldiers' house". The large home of the Coevoet family in Poperinge . Belgium was transformed into "Every Man's Club", where all soldiers were welcome, regardless of rank - it was called Talbot House. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.talbothouse.be/en/>

Military Communications and Electronics Museum

The First World War saw the development of spark wireless, buried telephone cable and message rockets, in addition to motorcyclist dispatch riders, messenger dogs, carrier pigeons, and the old reliable lamp and flags. [CEF Study Group]

http://www.c-and-e-museum.org/hist_e1.htm

Canadian Signalling Corps

When war broke out, the 10 officers, eight attached officers and 276 men of the Canadian Signal Corps were attached to the Canadian Engineers for discipline and administration. [CEF Study Group]

http://www.c-and-e-museum.org/chap3_e1.htm

The Great War Website

This site has been created by Joanna Legg (née Parker) and Graham Parker and aims to provide an overview of battlefields on The Western Front and the sites of educational interest for the visitor today. The location of museums, sites of interest, cemeteries and memorials are combined with photographs and commentary. The Ypres Salient and The Somme are the two main areas covered at present with more battle sites to be added. An innovative, 98 page Battle Study is a special feature of this site. The detailed story is told from both the German and Allied sides of the war with the aid of Map and Time-line windows. Maps, previously un-translated German material and original research add fascinating details to the study. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.greatwar.co.uk/index.htm>

The Heritage of the Great War - An Unorthodox Website

This website has a wide range of unorthodox articles in English and Dutch - items include photographs, postcards, poems, slide shows of Great War paintings, cartoons, articles, some on-line books, quotations.

[CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.greatwar.nl/index.html>

Canadian Genealogy and History Links

The website contains a wide range of Internet links on the Canadian military and genealogical topics. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.islandnet.com/~cghl/topic.php?top=Military>

Canadians Executed During WWI

While just over 300 British soldiers were executed for capital offences during WWI, 25 Canadians were also executed. This section of the website provides details on the 25 Canadians who were executed by firing squads. A Stephen Stratford website. [Recommendation by Richard Laughton & Pierre][CEF Study Group - Jan 2010]

<http://www.stephen-stratford.co.uk/canadians.htm>

Association for World War Archaeology - Flanders

Association for World War Archaeology or "*Actiegroep voor Wereldoorlogarcheologie*" was established by a group of archaeologists who have recently been dealing intensively with World War archaeological heritage in Western Flanders. Following the formation of a new "World War I department" within the Flemish Heritage Institute (VIOE), the A.W.A. became its research center. It is very detailed and sets a new example of Internet-based information for both the casual reading and the serious researcher. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.a-w-a.be/>

International Red Cross [ICRC] and the First World War

On 12 October 1914 the ICRC began setting up a system for processing prisoner of war information. An index card for each prisoner was classified by nationality, in files which also contained requests for information. As soon as a piece of information was matched with a request, the Agency was able to send a reply to the family or the place of origin of the prisoner of war concerned. During the war the Agency made out 4,805,000 index cards and dispatched 1,854,914 parcels and consignments of collective relief. In some cases, Great War researchers are able to obtain information from the ICRC. This website provides background history on this service, however, direct online access to the data base is not possible at this time. The paper index cards are being digitized and may be available online in the future. [Updated CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

http://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/icrc_002_0937.pdf

British and Commonwealth Mining Operations on the Western Front 1914-1918

The genesis of this simple website is based on the undergraduate dissertation of Neil Ashworth and reworked into a web format. Changes and/or additions are promised over time and in response to information and suggestions. [A Neil Ashworth website][CEF Study Group - Dec 2005]

<http://homepage.ntlworld.com/neil.ashworth1/Index.html>

The Halifax Explosion - CBC TV

The Halifax Explosion website brings together a wide range of resources from CBC Television, CBC Radio and CBC.ca; from major research bodies, community groups and individuals. [CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.cbc.ca/halifaxexplosion/>

BBC Wars and Conflict - World War One

The BBC television website contains a wide range of features including a Western Front, 1914 - 1918 Animation, movies and photographs, many feature articles on battles and personalities. [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/worldwars/wwone>

Canadian Legion Magazine Website

The website contains both historic and contemporary articles and notices of interest to the military historian. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.legionmagazine.com/>

The Duke of York's Royal Military School - WWI

The Mavor collection is two bound volumes of correspondence, reports and military orders collected and collated by Dr. James Mavor, former Professor of political economy of Toronto University. The correspondence covers a narrow period of the First World War, abbreviated WWI, from August 1914 to September 1915 and covers a wide range of operations in the conflict. This range includes pre-war Germany, France, England, Gallipoli, and Mesopotamia. Mavor's correspondence collected from a wide circle of family, friends, former students and colleagues who were involved in the fighting or directly affected by it as in the case of Mrs. Alfred E. Mavor whose journal, beginning 1 August 1914 and ending 5 August 1914, provides an interesting experience of a non-combatant hoping to reach safety before the fighting began. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.achart.ca/worldwar1.htm>

Caring for Your Wartime Memorabilia

This Australian guide to looking after your wartime memorabilia items is just that - a guide. It cannot hope to cover every possible storage or display situation or every memorabilia item. If you have a question about specific items or conditions, contact the conservation sections of the institutions listed at the end of this publication for expert advice. [Recommended by Marth-GWF][CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.dva.gov.au/aboutDVA/publications/commemorative/memorabilia/Pages/index.aspx>

Sault Ste Marie and World War One

A simple website outlining the community, the Canadian Forestry Corps, two local soldiers and a special relationship to the Royal Family. [CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

http://www.city.sault-ste-marie.on.ca/library/WW1_Index.html

Royal Canadian Military Institute - RCMi

A core element of the Institute's activities is the field of Defence Studies, particularly on issues related to Canadian Military Heritage and Contemporary Canadian Security. The Charter that it was for "the promotion of Military Art, Science and Literature" among other aims and objectives. The Library was initiated with a donation of 200 volumes from "the late Militia Institute". A further large donation of 733 volumes came in 1925 from the estate of Colonel George T. Denison and through donations and purchases, the collection stood at well over 10,000 volumes. Since then the collection has more than doubled. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.rcmi.org/index.php?action=display&cat=5>

Brazilian Uniforms in the First World War

This unique website provides coloured drawings of the various uniforms and rank insignia of Brazil between 1908 and 1930, with emphasis on the 1908-18 period. Brazil declared war on Germany on 21st October 1917 in response to Germany's aggressive U-Boat campaign in the Atlantic. Although Brazil contributed no frontline soldiers to the Western front as the allies had initially hoped they did contribute to allied naval power in the Atlantic and also sent a Medical Mission to the Western Front. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.sacktrick.com/igu/brazilintheworldwar/index.htm>

A Beautiful Death - *Letters of a Young German Soldier in Flanders*

A most beautiful death. the last letters of Hermann Koopmann, written from Flanders. Hermann Koopmann was born in Oldenburg on May 7th 1893, the son of a railway administrative official. Robert Tremblay has provided the text and photographs for the Soldier's Burden website. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]
<http://www.trenchfighter.homepage.t-online.de/40312/179301.html>

Trench Raiding - *Wikipedia Website*

Trench raiding was a feature of trench warfare which developed during World War I. It was the practice of making small scale surprise attacks on enemy position. Raids were made by both sides in the conflict and always took place at night for reasons of stealth. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trench_raiding

Peaceful Penetration - *Wikipedia Website*

Peaceful Penetration was an Australian infantry tactic used during the First World War (though also used by the New Zealanders), which was a cross between trench raiding and patrolling. The aim was similar to trench raiding (namely, to gather prisoners, conduct reconnaissance, and to dominate no man's land), with the additional purpose to occupy the enemy's outpost line (and so capture ground). [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peaceful_Penetration

No man's land - *Wikipedia Website*

No man's land is a term for land that is not occupied or is under dispute between parties that will not occupy it because of fear or uncertainty. The term was originally used to define a contested territory or a dumping ground for refuse between fiefdoms.[1] It is most commonly associated with the First World War to describe the area of land between two enemy trenches that neither side wishes to openly move on or take control of due to fear of being attacked by the enemy in the process. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No_man%27s_land

The Legion of Frontiersmen of the Commonwealth

Formed at the end of 1904 for fellowship and for service to the State at any time of need, the Legion has been the centre of many myths. This website sets the record straight and tells the truth of the extraordinary history of those who served humanity selflessly and often made the greatest sacrifice of all. [CEF Study Group - Dec 2005]
<http://www.frontiersmenhistorian.info/>

Legion of Frontiersmen - *Wikipedia Website*

The Legion of Frontiersmen is a patriotic paramilitary organization formed in Britain in 1905 by Roger Pocock, a former Constable with the North West Mounted Police and Boer War veteran, to bolster the defensive capacity of the British Empire. Prompted by pre-war fears of an impending invasion of Britain, the organization was founded on a romanticized conception of the "frontier" and imperial idealism. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legion_of_Frontiersmen

Military Labour During The First World War

The use of British military labour during the First World War has rarely rated more than a brief mention in Official and Regimental Histories or contemporary and modern accounts of the war. Prior to 1914 the main source of labour to support soldiers engaged in a campaign was locally recruited civilians. However, by November 1918 some 1,000,000 British and Dominion soldiers and around 2,000,000 civilian labourers had been used to support the Army. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
<http://www.labourcorps.co.uk/Index.html>

Great War Weapons & Railway Websites - Part 9

Training, Multi-National Formations, and Tactical Efficiency: *The Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigades in 1918*

Conference of Defence Associations Institute in collaboration with the Centre for International Relations at Queen's University and the War Studies Programme at the Royal Military College of Canada. Conference paper presented by Mike Holden, U of New Brunswick, Canada. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.cda-cdai.ca/cdai/uploads/cdai/2009/04/holden03.pdf>

The Machine Gun Corps Old Comrades' Association

The Old Comrades' Association was formed by Veterans of the Machine Gun Corps after WW1 and. There are only six MGC Veterans, however, most members nowadays are relatives or descendant's of MGC men or those simply interested in the MGC specifically or the Great War in general. The Association provides research assistance and commemoration services. [CEF Study Group - July 2006 - Updated]

<http://www.machineguncorps.co.uk/index.html>

The Vickers Machine Gun

At present this is the premier website regarding the Vickers Machine Gun was used by most units in the BEF, CEF, AIF and ANZACS. This website includes a specialized discussion forum, information on the machine gun, machine gunner training, detailed training manuals and photographs. The British Mk. I .303" Vickers Machine Gun was introduced into the British Army on the 26th of November, 1912 by List Of Changes 16217. This was the beginning of its long life with the British Army. It was finally declared obsolete on the 7th of March, 1968. [A Richard Fisher Website][CEF Study Group - Feb 2006]

<http://www.vickersmachinegun.org.uk>

The Lee-Enfield Rifle Association

The Lee Enfield Rifle Association (LERA) was formed in 1998 by a group enthusiasts who saw the need for an organisation dedicated to the use and study of the Lee Enfield Rifle. Since then, LERA has gone from strength to strength and the membership of around 350 is widely spread throughout the United Kingdom and includes some from Oversea. LERA holds Home Office Approval and is affiliated to the National Rifle Association. CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

<http://www.leeenfieldrifleassociation.org.uk/>

Ross Rifle - Wikipedia Website

The Ross rifle was a straight-pull bolt-action 0.303 inch calibre rifle produced in Canada from 1903 until the middle of the First World War. Although the Ross .303 was a superior marksman's rifle, it had many faults in the adverse environment imposed by trench warfare, and after numerous complaints the replacement of all Ross rifles in the three Canadian Divisions by the Lee-Enfield was ordered. Snipers, however retained a considerable fondness for the weapon. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ross_rifle

The Lewis Automatic Rifle - Van Nostrand's Lewis Gun Manual – 1917

The van Nostrand book includes a description of the breakdown and care of the weapon. However, it also contains an extensive discussion of the use of the weapon in trench warfare. The book gives a unique insight into the concepts and practices of trench warfare in 1917. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]

http://www.fenrir.com/free_stuff/lewis/

The Complete Lewis Gunner

A short and simple website with a distillation of the use and control of the Lewis Automatic Rifle/Machine Gun. [CEF Study Group - January 2007]

<http://www3.sympatico.ca/wmburns/Lewis.html>

Mills Bomb - British Hand Grenade - Wikipedia Website

William Mills—a hand grenade designer from Sunderland—patented, developed and manufactured the "Mills bomb" at the Mills Munition Factory in Birmingham, England, in 1915. The Mills bomb was adopted by the British Army as its standard hand grenade in 1915, and designated as the No. 5. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mills_bomb

Dum Dum Bullets - Expanding Bullets - Wikipedia Website

"Expanding bullets were given the name Dum-dum, or dum dum, after an early British example produced in the Dum Dum Arsenal, near Calcutta, India by Captain Neville Bertie-Clay." [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expanding_bullet

WWI German Granatenwerfer Model 1916 Mortar - aka Fish Tail Bomb

The Granatenwerfer 16 was classed as a spigot mortar. It was manufactured by Alfred Wolff, Berlin, and also with other companies. It was valued by the front line troops because of its straightforward design and its excellent fragmentation effect of the shells. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.adrax.com/watsons/gmortar.htm>

Landships – World War I Military Hardware Models

This website, while specific to plastic modeling for military hardware from the Great War, also contains a large number of unique photographs and detailed historical documentation which is of importance. The modeling information looks at tanks, armoured cars, artillery and soldiers.

[Recommendation by Guns1418 from Burgundy France][CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://www.landships.freesevers.com/index.htm>

Railways in War - Part 3 - Railways to and from the Great War Battlefield

This small section of a larger website on railways contains a nice collection of images, comments and diagrams useful for persons interested in the railway services during the Great War. Most of the images appear to be the lighter railway systems just behind the Front lines.[Recommended by Chris Wright][CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://members.kos.net/sdgagnon/milb.html>

Great War Photographic and Mapping Websites - Part 10

The National Film Board WW1 Film Project

The National Film Board of Canada (NFB) continues a program to digitize Canadian films from the Great War. A collection of films that document Canada's participation in World War I, including training exercises, major battles, aviation footage and the war effort in Canada and include the following film clips:

Battle of Arras

This third short film on the Battle of Arras shows artillery fire, troop movements and several explosions on the battlefield. German prisoners can also be seen in the trenches, as well as enemy bombs falling on the town of Arras.

Front Lines - Faith and Hope

This short documentary made in 2008 reflects on how religion and faith became a solace to many Canadians serving in the First World War.

Front Lines - Nurses at the Front

This short documentary made in 2008 looks at the role of nurses and health workers during wartime. Long days, brutal injuries and both sad and triumphant outcomes are part of their reality.

Front Lines - The Life of the Soldier

This short documentary made in 2008 looks at the gruelling life of a soldier in the First World War. The letters home speak of the physical and emotional hardships and the mental strain of what they witness on the battlefield.

Front Lines - The Officer's Role

This short documentary made in 2008 looks at First World War officers. They often wrote reports and updates to headquarters.

Front Lines - The Trenches

This short documentary made in 2008 looks at life in the trenches in the First World War. On the 11th hour of the 11th day of the 11th month of the year 2008, 90 years will have passed since the signing of the Armistice ending the Great War in Europe.

The Kid Who Couldn't Miss

Paul Cowan's feature-length film combines fiction and reality to tell the story of how William Avery (Billy) Bishop became one of the leading fighter pilots of World War I. By no accounts a biography of Billy Bishop, the film uses a 'docu-drama' approach.

[CEF Study Group] [Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.canadaatwar.ca/footage/10/national-film-board-world-war-i/>

Imperial War Museum - Trench Map and Trench Map CD

This selection of 175 large-scale (1:10,000 or approximately 6-inches to 1 mile) trench maps has been made from the collection of the Imperial War Museum, enabling us to provide almost complete coverage of the British section of the Western Front in the 1914-18 war, from the North Sea at Nieuport in Belgium southwards to St. Quentin. They form a most useful database for historians, GCSE and A-level students, battlefield tours, family history researchers, etc., and everyone interested in the First World War. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.great-war-trench-maps.com/>

Trenches on the Web - Map Room

Twenty-five general maps of the Great War. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/maproom.htm>

Mark Our Place - Images and Memoirs of New Brunswickers in Wartime

This virtual exhibit includes photographs and archival documents from the collections of the Archives and Research Library of the New Brunswick Museum. The images portray the theme of the many faces of war, from the South African War to the end of the Second World War. The Great War section contains over 500 on-line exhibits of military and personal interest. [Recommended by Chris Wight][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://website.nbm-mnb.ca/MOP/index.asp>

Paths of Glory Website - Trench Map Section

This website is part of Croonaert Research and contains a wide range of information and research services primarily for the BEF researcher. However, there is a simple and clear presentation on the type of BEF mapping and trench maps from 1914 until 1918. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://pathsofglory.co.uk/trench%20maps.htm>

Australian War Memorial - Gallipoli Mapping

This high quality website contains landing maps, cemetery maps, Turkish maps and Trench maps. The presentation techniques are highly innovative and should be viewed. Quality of this website is exceptional - all other government websites should look at the techniques used on this site. Highly recommended. [CEF Study Group - May 2005]

<http://www.awm.gov.au/gmaps/landing/index.asp>

The New York Public Library - Digital

The NYPL Digital Gallery provides access to over 415,000 images digitized from primary sources and printed rarities in the collections. This section includes a wide selection of German World War I photographic postcards. [CEF Study Group - Dec 2005]

http://digitalgallery.nypl.org/nypldigital/dgkeysearchresult.cfm?parent_id=452489&word

George Eastman House - Still Photograph Archive

This part of a larger photographic website contains an index and access to 510 selected images from Turkey and soldiers of the Ottoman Empire just prior to and during the Great War. [CEF Study Group - Dec 2005]

<http://www.eastmanhouse.org/tools/results.php?cx=010826528208080252376%3Anqagz83huc4&cof=FORID%3A11&ie=UTF-8&q=military&sa=Search#933>

WERKOST.COM

This website features the Shuttleworth Aircraft Collection photos, Verdun battlefield visit photos, a Verdun map project, the Somme 1916 map project and the 1914-1918 War Memorials (Kriegerdenkmäler) for the Rheingau. Some interesting map-work to be looked at. [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]
<http://www.werkost.com/>

Imperial War Museum – Collections on-line

A photograph search database with access to a very large number of photographs, reference numbers and copyright status. This website will be of value to serious researchers and authors looking for unique and specific photographs. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]
<http://www.iwmcollections.org.uk/qryPhotoImg.asp>

World War I Black and White Photos – Smith Family

This simple website contains approximately 60 personal photographs featuring images from the trenches, women in wartime, training camp, miscellaneous photographs, Armentieres in 1914-15, Charlerio in 1919 and some German photographs. [Recommendation by Fedelmar - GWF][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]
<http://www.trinity.edu/jdunn/ww1b&w.htm>

Russian Eastern Front Photographic Website

This website, mostly with Russian text but some English translations, provides some very unique photographs of the Eastern Front. I cannot recall viewing any of these photographs from any other source. [Recommendation by Fedelmar - GWF][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]
<http://ww-one.airforce.ru/index.htm>

Great War Digital – LineMan Software Mapping Package – 1:10,000 Scale

The company has scanned over 750+ trench maps, historical maps and documents by digital scanning and then applied both GPS references and the ability to present and manipulate in 3-D. The system has the capability to work on a PC/ Laptop or on PDA devices. The product is expensive and personal reviews on the product will be sought. However, as battle planning and operations, artillery fire and ground movements were based on this type of mapping; the LinesMan product could reveal a different perspective on the study of the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]
<http://www.greatwardigital.com/index.shtml>

World War 1 Photographic Collection - UBC

In the 1930s, the UBC Library received from the British Consulate in Seattle a set of approximately 6,000 photographic prints depicting multi-faceted views of World War I. In 2006, the UBC Library digitized approximately 1,000 images from its collection. Researchers interested in these and other World War I images are encouraged to come to Rare Books and Special Collections to view the rest of the collection and they can also refer to the IWM Photograph Database. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick][CEF Study Group – Oct 2008]
http://angel.library.ubc.ca/cdm4/index_WWI.php?CISOROOT=/WWI

World War I Photograph Album - Henry Eglinton Montgomery Suckley

A small website with about 75 interesting Great War photographs associated with the American Expeditionary Force from the Hudson River Valley Heritage archive collection. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick][CEF Study Group – Oct 2008]
<http://www.hrvh.org/cdm4/document.php?CISOROOT=/wilderstein&CISOPTR=819&CISOSHOW=415>

World War I Military Maps & Aerial Photography - McMaster University

Lloyd Reeds Map Collection of World War I Military Maps with an index for 1:5,000 to 1:40,000 Scale maps. Some unique maps and aerial photographs. The reader can also order film and digital copies of the air photographs. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick][CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]
<http://library.mcmaster.ca/maps/ww1/home.htm>

The Holsinger Studio Collection – AEF Great War Photographs

A University of Virginia special collection of almost 500 Great War photographs of the American Expeditionary Force. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick][CEF Study Group – Oct 2008]
[http://mcgregor.lib.virginia.edu/Holsinger/FMPro?-db=holsinger&-format=hitlist.html&-lay=list&Keyword=World%20War%20I&\[search\]=do%20not%20care&-max=10&-find=](http://mcgregor.lib.virginia.edu/Holsinger/FMPro?-db=holsinger&-format=hitlist.html&-lay=list&Keyword=World%20War%20I&[search]=do%20not%20care&-max=10&-find=)

Autochromes de la guerre 1914-1918

Website [in French] with photographs from the Great War. [CEF Study Group]
http://www.mediatheque-patrimoine.culture.gouv.fr/fr/archives_photo/visites_guidees/autochromes.html#2

Flieger Album - German Album of Photographs from Great War

All text in German. However, many excellent photographs of German aircraft, pilots and buildings from the Great War. Of special interest to aviation researchers. [CEF Study Group]
<http://www.flieger-album.de/>

German World War 1 Photographic Postcards - 1914-1916 (Part 1)

A nice set of Great War post cards with German titles but with English sub-titles which makes the material of use to a wider market. [All World Wars Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
<http://www.allworldwars.com/German-World-War-I-Postcards-Part-I.html>

German World War 1 Photographic Postcards - 1914-1916 (Part 2)

A nice set of Great War post cards with German titles but with English sub-titles which makes the material of use to a wider market. [All World Wars Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
<http://www.allworldwars.com/German-World-War-I-Postcards-Part-II.html>

NLS Digital Archives - Great War Images

This website enables a search of approximately 1200 photographic images by category and keyword searches. Topic areas include the Western Front, Official Great War photographs. Each photograph has a detailed notation of the subject matter and the photographer. One can also email the images to oneself. [RobL - GWF][CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]
<http://digital.nls.uk/index.cfm?place=1000003&event=3014>

The Manchester Regiment Image Archive

The Manchester Regiment Image Archive is an on-line collection of approximately 1000 images from the Manchester Regiment and will expand to over 5,000 images. The photographs provide a pictorial illustration of the history of the Regiment including the Great War. The Regiment was formed in 1881 by the merger of the 63rd and 96th Regiments of Foot. The 63rd was originally raised in 1758. [Recommended by John Hartley - GWF][CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]
<http://www.mancheste...rg.uk/index.php>

Jonathan F. Vance - War, Memory and Popular Culture

The website contains a number of CEF Great War photographs of both military units, individual soldiers and special groups of soldiers. Most images are marked "Copyright" but can be ordered from the author. Jonathan F. Vance is a writer, historian, and holder of the J.B. Smallman Chair in the Department of History at The University of Western Ontario, where he teaches military history, Canadian history, and social memory.

[Recommended by Hill 677] (CEF-Study Group - Sept 2012)

<http://jonathanvance.com/index.html>

Great War Art and Paintings Websites - Part 11

Canadian Posters from the First World War - *Archives of Ontario*

This virtual exhibit focuses on a selection of Canadian posters from the First World War and, in particular, those that can be found in the Archives of Ontario poster collection (C 233). [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/english/on-line-exhibits/posters/index.aspx>

Russell Smith Studios - *Aviation Art*

This website represents the high quality aviation art of Russell Smith, an active and contemporary artist. A gallery section illustrates the oil paintings, prints and pencil studies of aircraft from the Great War up to and including the present. The artist includes a section on how he plans, prepares and presents a new painting. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.russellsmithart.com/>

Military Print Company - *World War One Section*

This commercial website features over 300 colour and black and white prints in the World War One section. The images are predominately British Expeditionary Force actions. [NOTE: Listing this commercial website does not represent any endorsement of the website. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.military-art.com/mall/ww1.htm>

Soviet War Paintings - *Second World War (An exception of the List)*

These painting are from the Second World War, however, they are good enough to be included as the only exception on this list of recommended Great War websites. While the images are somewhat "heroic" in the style of the time, they are also powerful and sensitive and express the wide latitude of actions and feelings in a war. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/Soviet%20War%20Paintings.html>

General Great War Nominal Roll Websites - Part 12

Canadian Great War Project - List of Nominal Rolls

Access to these Nominal Rolls is via the Canadian Great War Project website by Chris Leroux - click on each link presented below. <http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com>

- | | |
|---|---|
| • <u>17th Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>185th Overseas Battalion</u> |
| • <u>19th Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>Borden's Armoured Battery</u> |
| • <u>20th Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>Nursing Sisters - Complete list</u> |
| • <u>31st Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>Nursing Sisters (1914)</u> |
| • <u>73rd Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>Nursing Sisters Reinforcing Drafts 1915</u> |
| • <u>159th Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>Railway Construction Corps - 1st Reinforcing Draft</u> |
| • <u>219th Canadian Infantry Battalion</u> | • <u>Railway Supply Detachment (1915)</u> |
| • <u>23rd Battery Canadian Field Artillery</u> | |
-

Internet Archive - Great War Nominal Rolls

The Internet Archive, a 501(c)(3) non-profit, is building a digital library of Internet sites and other cultural artifacts in digital form. Like a paper library, we provide free access to researchers, historians, scholars, and the general public. The following Nominal Rolls are listed on Internet Archive. Many of the contributions are by members of the Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group. In addition, the Canadian Great War Project (see above) is transcribing this image material into digital form. <http://www.archive.org/>

Note: Each underlined title is a hyper-linked URL

[Nursing Sisters Nominal Roll 1914](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls from the collection of the Canadian War Museum library made available by Ken MacLean who digitally photographed them. Ken is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

[Divisional Cavalry, Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Thomas Skelding from his private collection. Thomas is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

[2nd Battalion Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

[6th Canadian Mounted Rifles Regiment, Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by members of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group" (CEFSG) from their private collections. The CEFSG studies the Canadian Army in the Great War (1914-1919) and are making this information available to their world wide counter-parts that are also studying the CEF in the Great War.

8th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

15th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

19th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

20th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

28th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

29th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by members of the Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group from their private collections. Ian Grant, from Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire England kindly provided this Nominal Roll.

30th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents. This Nominal Roll identifies the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 8th Battalion.

33rd Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

34th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents. This Nominal Roll identifies the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 34th Battalion.

35th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

36th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

38th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

39th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

50th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

55th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

73rd Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

87th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

100th Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

101st Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

108th Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

137th Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

144th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

159th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

209th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents. This Nominal Roll identifies the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 209th Battalion.

211th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

218th Battalion Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

223rd Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

228th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Nominal Roll CEF 241st Canadian Scottish Borderers

A Nominal Roll of the Officers and Men of the CEF 241st Battalion Canadian Scottish Borderers Taken from the Book "From Camp to Hammock with the Canadian Scottish Borderers" of Windsor, Ontario, Canada by Wm. T. Gregory. Including their train and ship embarkation schedule to Overseas, duty

244th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

245th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Canadian Army Medical Corps reinforcements Nominal Roll - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Tom Williams from his private collection. Tom is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Lord Strathcona's Horse Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Thomas Skelding from his private collection. Thomas is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Nursing Sisters Reinforcing Drafts Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls from the collection of the Canadian War Museum library made available by Ken MacLean who digitally photographed them. Ken is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

Railway Supply Detachment Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Royal Canadian Dragoons Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Thomas Skelding from his private collection. Thomas is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Railway Construction Draft 9 Nominal Roll 1918 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Railway Supply Detachment, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Graham Stewart from his private collection. Graham is member of the "Great War Forum", which studies the British Army in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to his counter-parts at the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group" which researches the Canadian Army in the Great War.

Yukon Infantry Company Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

27th Railway Construction Draft Nominal Roll 1918 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

No.1 Auto-Machine Gun Brigade Nominal Roll - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Borden's Motor Machine Gun Battery Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

Eaton's Machine Gun Battery Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Yukon Machine Gun Detachment Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Yukon Machine Gun Section Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Yukon Machine Gun Section - 2nd CMR Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Search the First World War Nominal Roll - Australian Imperial Forces

The First World War Nominal Roll is a single alphabetic listing of approximately 324,000 names of members of the Australian Imperial Force (AIF) who served overseas during the First World War. The Nominal Roll consists of digitized images of the Official Records series AWM133, *Nominal Roll of Australian Imperial Force who left Australia for service abroad, 1914-1918 War*. The roll was compiled before October 1919. The sources on which the roll was based are not known. The roll includes the names of those who served with the Australian Flying Corps and Australian Medical Corps, but not the names of those who served with the Australian Naval and Military Expeditionary Force. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.awm.gov.au/research/people/nominal_rolls/first_world_war/

50th Battalion 1914-1915 - 3rd, 12th and 13th Regiments Canadian Mounted Rifles 1915-1916*Canadian Expeditionary Force*

These Canadian Expeditionary Force data Nominal Rolls were compiled by AFHS member Lt. Col. W. van der Schee and were published by the AFHS in two volumes in 1994. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.afhs.ab.ca/data/rolls/>

Great War Air Force Websites - Part 13

Cross & Cockade International

Cross & Cockade International (CCI) is the First World War Aviation Historical Society with around 1,500 members in 25 countries all over the world. It publishes a quarterly, 72-page journal with an article index back to 1970. There is a detailed research databases on a wide range of items including aircraft and engine serial numbers. There is also a discussion group of about 250 members. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.crossandcockade.com/main.htm>

The Aerodrome

This website is very extensive in its documentation of the air war including cross-indexing of aircraft, aces, serial numbers of aircraft and pilot victories. Emphasis is visual and with visual statistics. The discussion forum includes about 9700 members, over 450,000 postings with discussion threads tending to be on specific aircraft and airmen rather than historic discussion. Therefore, an excellent site for researching specific topics on Great War aerial combat. [Recommendation by Brett Payne / emma gee][CEF Study Group - Sept 2012 - Updated]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/>

overthefront.com - *The Official website of the League of World War I Aviation Historians*

The League of World War I Aviation Historians is a non-profit organization whose goals include the accumulation, preservation, and publication of factual data concerning aerial activity of World War I. The website is based on their printed journal and has the start of a discussion forum. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.overthefront.com/>

An Aviator's Field Book - Oswald Boelcke

Being the field reports of Oswald Bölcke, from August 1, 1914 to October 28, 1916

[ManyBooks Website][CEF Study Group - June 2005] (Recommended by mikky)

<http://manybooks.net/titles/boelcke03001130011-8.html>

The Vintage Aviator

The Vintage Aviator Ltd. is a New Zealand Civil Aviation approved aircraft restoration and manufacturing company. They endeavour to maintain absolute authenticity with the original design. They make both airworthy and static aircraft for museum display and private collections. There is an extensive range of photographs, drawings and specifications to access including the following: Albatros DVa, FE.2b, Fokker DVII, SE.5a, Re.8 Reproduction, Bristol F2B, and the Sopwith Triplane Replica. This is a quality website with a unique business operation. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2010]

<http://thevintageaviator.co.nz/>

The Story of World War I Aviation

The history of World War One aviation is a rich and varied story. It was marked by a period of very rapid technological development. This site is quite comprehensive and the reader will learn much from the material. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.wwiaviation.com/toc.html>

List of World War I Aces - Wikipedia Website

The Wikipedia site contains a listing of the Aces of the Great War with twenty (20) victories or more. Associated Wikipedia sites also present the list of lesser scoring aces. Links on several aces bring forward short biographies and additional reference material. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_World_War_I_aces_credited_with_more_than_20_victories

Canadian Air Aces and Heroes

The small website has some detailed and distilled information on Canadian Air Aces from the Great War to the Korean War. There are also a large number of additional website links to other air war sites. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.constable.ca/>

Captain Albert Ball - VC, DSO, MC

This elegant website contains a detailed summary of Captain Albert Ball of the Royal Flying Corps. There is a detailed listing of aircraft flown, aircraft shot down, flight history, memorabilia, extensive photographs of Captain Ball and recollections from others. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://albertball.homestead.com/>

Raymond Collishaw - World War I Fighter Ace

A simple website with a short overview history of a Canadian fighter pilot. Collishaw flew "Black Maria" a Sopwith Triplane from "Black Flight" of 10 Naval RNAS. He remained with the RAF after the Great War, was active in the Second World War with the RAF and finally retired again to Canada. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://www.constable.ca/caah/colishaw.htm>

William George Barker - World War I Fighter Ace

A simple website summarizing the military life of this oft forgotten Canadian pilot who was one of the most decorated men of the Great War. A recommended book by W. Ralph is "BARKER VC" by Vanwell Publishers. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://www.constable.ca/caah/barker.htm>

Donald Roderick MacLaren - World War I Fighter Ace

Donald MacLaren, the third most successful Canadian ace of the war after Bishop and Collishaw, had 54 kills - 43 coming in just over four months. He was the master of the Sopwith Camel aircraft. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://www.constable.ca/caah/macLaren.html>

Major James McCudden - VC, DSO-bar, MC-bar, MM and Croix de Guerre

Flying Fury: Five Years in the Royal Flying Corps

James McCudden was a British fighter ace (57 kills) and the website provides an overview of his life with a direct link to book/manuscript he completed just days before his death at the age of 23 in a flying accident. McCudden rose from mechanic to pilot and then flight commander. [CEF Study Group – Feb 2007]

http://www.acepilots.com/wwi/br_mccudden.html

James McCudden - From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

This Wikipedia citation provides a distilled overview of the life and military accomplishments of Major James McCudden VC. In addition, this website contains the Victoria Cross citation. [CEF Study Group – Feb 2007]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_McCudden

Alfred Clayburn Atkey - World War I Fighter Ace

Alfred Clayburn Atkey was the highest scoring two-seater pilot of World War I. In May of 1918, Captain Atkey and Lieutenant Gass, as a team shot down 29 enemy aircraft in less than one month. In an epic dogfight known as "Two Against Twenty," Atkey and Gass, together with John Gurdon and his observer, John Thornton, encountered 20 German scouts during the evening of May 7, 1918. In the battle that followed, Atkey and Gass shot down five enemy aircraft. [CEF Study Group - Dec 2005]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/canada/atkey.html>

The Flying Career of William Avery Bishop

A short summary of the actions and events associated with the military actions of William (Billy) Bishop and the awarding of the Victoria Cross. (From the Canadian Air Force Office of Public Affairs, courtesy Capt. Darach McDonnell, Air Command Webmaster, webmaster@www.achq.dnd.ca) [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://www.gwpda.org/comment/bishop.html>

Royal Flying Corps - Patrick Wilson's Personal Site

This site contains a number of personal photographs taken by the late father of Patrick Wilson while an officer with 100 Squadron. In addition, the site contains the scanned "The Annuals of 100 Squadron" and a detailed interview with the last surviving member of the squadron just before he passed away. [CEF Study Group - May 2005]

<http://www.patrickwilson.com/RFC.html>

46 Squadron RAF

This small wiki site contains historical text and photographs of 46 Squadron RAF which first formed in 1916. [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No. 46 Squadron RAF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No._46_Squadron_RAF)

66 Squadron - Royal Flying Corps - John Grech Personal Site

This website is a detailed, long-term work in progress with a great deal of reference-quality information on the men, biographies and photographs, aircraft makes and serial numbers, medals and memorials of 66 Squadron. Several Canadians served with 66 Squadron including William Barker, VC. Highly recommended as one of the premier Great War websites. [CEF Study Group - June 2005]

<http://www.66squadron.co.uk>

The Red Fighter Pilot by Manfred Von Richthofen

This on-line edition of Manfred von Richthofen's 1917 book *Der Rote Kampfflieger* is based on the English language version originally translated by J. Ellis Barker and published in 1918 under the name *The Red Battle Flyer*. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.richthofen.com/>

Werner Voss - Wikipedia Website

A standard Wikipedia summary of Werner Voss, with military service, background on his combat death and background references. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Werner_Voss

The Death of Manfred von Richthofen - Who fired the fatal shot? (Dr M. Geoffrey Miller)

First published in "*Sabretache*", the *Journal and Proceedings of the Military History Society of Australia*, Vol. XXXIX, No. 2, June 1998, and © 1998, M. Geoffrey Mille. This document carries the debate as to whether Captain Roy Brown, a Canadian in the Royal Flying Corps or an Australian soldier brought down the Red Baron. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://net.lib.byu.edu/estu/wwi/comment/richt.htm>

Who Killed Von Richthofen? by Lieutenant-Colonel David Bashow

A short "Views and Opinions" paper by a member of the Canadian Armed Forces and his discussion regarding the great debate regarding the likely cause of death of Rittmeister Manfred Freiherr von Richthofen. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.journal.forces.gc.ca/vo4/no1/who-qui-eng.asp>

Manfred Albrecht Freiherr von Richthofen - The Aerodrome Forum

The Aerodrome website includes a short biography of von Richthofen, a detailed list of aircraft shot down and reference books for further reading. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/germany/richthofen2.php>

Oswald Boelcke - The Aerodrome Forum

The Aerodrome website includes a short biography of von Richthofen, a detailed list of aircraft shot down and reference books for further reading. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/germany/boelcke.php>

Max Immelmann - The Aerodrome Forum

The Aerodrome website includes a short biography of von Richthofen, a detailed list of aircraft shot down and reference books for further reading. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/germany/immelmann.php>

Nieuport Aircraft of World War One

This simple website illustrates the various models of Nieuport fighter aircraft including the following variants: Nieuport 10, Nieuport 11, Nieuport 12, Nieuport 17, Nieuport 23, Nieuport 24, Nieuport 27, Nieuport 28 and the prototype Nieuport Triplane Nie-11C. Also included is an aircraft monograph and external reference links. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://www.wwiaviation.com/nieuport-2.html>

Aircraft of the AEF - Nieuport 28C-1

A simple website with some historical background and general specifications on the Nieuport 28C-1 used by the American Expeditionary Force in the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007][Great War Society Website]
<http://www.worldwar1.com/dbc/npt28c1.htm>

Sopwith Camel

The Sopwith Aviation Company produced the Sopwith F.1 Camel, a famous biplane of World War I is summarized in this simple website. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]
<http://www.centennialofflight.gov/essay/Dictionary/Camel/DI78.htm>

The Sopwith Triplane - Great Britain

This section of the Aviation History Online Museum provides an overview of the design, operations, pilots and specifications of this special aircraft. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]
<http://www.aviation-history.com/sopwith/triplane.html>

Fokker Dr1.com

This site is dedicated to the documentation of the pictorial history of the 320 Fokker Dr.I single-seat, tri-plane aircraft built during World War I and the fighter pilot Manfred Von Richthofen. The intent of the webmaster is to research and identify all 320 Fokker Dr1 planes built during the Great War and to produce a colored illustration of each aircraft. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]
<http://www.fokkerdr1.com/Mainpage.htm>

The Fokker D.VII File

This website provides a good overview of this Great War aircraft which was specifically mentioned in the Versailles Treaty. It includes history, production numbers, specifications, photographs, list of surviving aircraft and bibliographic information. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]
<http://www.aerofile.info/fokkerd7/d7html/index.html>

Royal Aircraft Factory S.E.5

A simple Wikipedia website on the Royal Aircraft Factory S.E.5 fighter.
 [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007][Wikipedia Website]
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal_Aircraft_Factory_S.E.5

SPAD S.XIII

A simple Wikipedia website on the Société Pour L'Aviation et ses Dérivés SPAD S.XIII fighter. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007][Wikipedia Website]
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SPAD_S.XIII

The Great War Flying Museum – Brampton, Canada

Formed in 1970 this all-volunteer group is dedicated to recreating the sights, sounds and feel of World War One combat aircraft. They build, maintain and fly seven World War One replica fighter aircraft. These include the following: S.E.5a, Fokker DR1, Fokker D.VII, Nieuport 28, and the Sopwith 1½ Strutter. E-mail: info@GreatWarFlyingMuseum.com [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]
<http://www.greatwarflyingmuseum.com/>

Memorial Flight Association - France

The Memorial Flight is a non-profit organization which aims to preserve French and European aeronautical heritage. The Association started with the complex restoration to flying condition of an original SPAD XIII C1. The current flyable aeroplanes are a Fokker DR-I, a Blériot XI and a RAF SE5a reproduction, an original Morane AI type XXIX and a Dassault MD311 Flamant. Other projects include a Fokker DVII, a Sopwith 1 1/2 Strutter 1B2 and the static restoration of the LVG CVI 9041/18 . [CEF Study Group – Sept 2010]

<http://memorial.flight.free.fr/indexuk.html>

Old Rhinebeck Aerodrome

This website outlines the collection of the Old Rhinebeck Aerodrome in New York State. The collection includes over sixty aircraft including a large number of Great War aircraft. [CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.olderhinebeck.org/>

Century of Flight – The Great War

This is a well designed and presented website in terms of information and also in some of the animations presented – see the rotary and radial engine sections. The material is presented in a distilled format, often with good diagrams of the topic items. The general reader is able to access a wide range of information from this website. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]

http://www.century-of-flight.net/new%20site/frames/WW1_frame.htm

General Medical Websites - Part 14

War Story of the Canadian Army Medical Corps

This is a very comprehensive "on-line" book on the Canadian Army Medical Corps during the Great War. This on-line book of some 300 pages [with text, figures and footnotes] includes the following chapters an Introduction, Rise of the CAMC, Assembly at Valcartier, Salisbury Plain, With the BEF in France, Second Battle of Ypres (Gas), Festubert, Givenchy, Plugstreet, Establishment of Hospitals in France, Stationary Hospitals and Other Medical Units. [Recommendation by marc leroux / www.canadianGreatWarProject.com][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]
<http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/adami/camc/camc.html>

The C.A.M.C. With the Canadian Corps During the Last Hundred Days of the Great War

The scanned 1924 document describes the actions of the Canadian Army Medical Corps during the Last Hundred Days of the Great War. One quarter of the total casualties of the Canadian Corps occurred during this period. [Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]
<http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhh-dhp/his/oh-ho/detail-eng.asp?BfBookLang=1&BfId=48>

The Royal Army Medical Corps

The Royal Army Medical Corps was formed on the 23rd June 1898. The formation was the merger of the former Medical Staff with the Medical Staff Corps thus uniting the Senior Officers with the lower ranks. This website provides general overview sections, medical units and personal soldier profiles from each unit. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]
<http://ramc-ww1.com/index.html>

Canadian Medical Association Journal - Archives

The Canadian Medical Association Journal has been published continuously since 1911 and there are several editions from the 1914-1919 period and beyond that provide some insight into the thinking and actions of the medical profession associated with the Canadian Expeditionary Force in Europe and the work back in Canada. The reader will have to scroll down to the bottom of the page on this website to access the archival documents. [Recommended by Avidgenie][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/journals/77/>

Hospitals and Casualty Clearing Stations – BEF

The website includes eighteen direct photostats of documents, dated 13th. July 1923 which were sent from the Ministry of Pensions to the British Red Cross Society Records Office. These typed pages give the names of the locations, in alphabetical order, dates and positions of the various Hospitals or Casualty Clearing Stations on the Western Front for the British Expeditionary Force. The names of these medical units are as follows: Bac-Du-Sud-La to Boisleux-au-Mont, Bonn to Bussy - Le- Chateau. Calais to Chocques. Clerques to Don, Duai to Etaples, Etaples to Gezaincourt, Gezaincourt to Hazebrouk, Hazebrouk to Le Quesnoy, Le Touquet to Lozinghem, Mallaise to Moule, Namps to Paris Plage, Pernes to Recmenil Farm, Remy to Roziere, Rouitz to Sweveghem, Tincourt to Versailles. This material may be of use to researchers trying to verify hospital and CCS locations. [CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2006]
<http://www.vlib.us/medical/CCS/ccs.htm>

Military Medicine on the Western Front

Dr Eric Webb MB Bchir - 31st October 2001

This short summary of military medicine on the Western Front provides a quick read on the topic. This account takes as its chief source *Medical Services - Casualties & Medical Statistics*, the final volume of the *Official Medical History of the War*, originally published in 1931 and reprinted by The Imperial War Museum [ISBN: 1 870423 23 8]. [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://myweb.tiscali.co.uk/dreicwebb/docs/mgw.htm>

The 1918 Influenza Pandemic

The influenza pandemic of 1918-1919 killed more people than the Great War, known today as World War I (WWI), at somewhere between 20 and 40 million people. It has been cited as the most devastating epidemic in recorded world history. More people died of influenza in a single year than in four-years of the Black Death Bubonic Plague from 1347 to 1351. Known as "Spanish Flu" or "La Grippe" the influenza of 1918-1919 was a global disaster. [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://virus.stanford.edu/uda/>

Nursing Sister Helen L. Fowlds - A Canadian Nurse in World War I

This Trent University website contains the following: #1 Canadian Stationary Hospital - Information about this Hospital (contains maps and image), 53 of Helen's Letters, 16 Assorted Photographs and Images (Lemnos, Le Treport, a typical Hospital Ward, lunch by Pyramids etc.) and three of Helen's Diaries with extra photographs. [Recommendation by Nelson][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.trentu.ca/admin/library/archives/ffowldswelcome.htm>

The Call to Duty - Canada's Nursing Sisters

This Library and Archives Canada exhibition tells the story of six women who served as nursing sisters during the First World War. "Active Duty" presents the personal diaries, letters and photographs of these women. "Caregiving on the Front" provides a history of nursing sisters during the First World War. Specific sections of the website include: Introduction, The Canadian Army Nursing Corps: Brief History of the Military Nursing Service, The Canadian Army Nurses: Who Were They, Enlistment, The Work of Military Nurses: Living Conditions, Working Conditions, Professional Relations and Social Life and Conclusion [Recommendation by Nelson][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.collectionscanada.ca/nursing-sisters/index-e.html>

Royal Victoria Hospital – List of Nursing Sisters in Great War

Provides a list of nursing sisters on active service between 1914 and 1918. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~qcmtl-w/RoyVicNursWWI.htm>

The Gillies Archives at Queen Mary's Hospital, Sidcup

The Queen's Hospital, Sidcup performed plastic surgery of the face between 1917 and 1925, and today's Queen Mary's Hospital possesses a unique collection of over 2500 case files relating to that era. The pages that follow show details of the collection; in addition there is background information about the present-day hospital and the Postgraduate Centre as well as the medical bibliography of the Great War and some useful links to sites about the war, plastic surgery and rheumatology. [CEF Study Group – Updated – Oct 2007]

<http://www.gilliesarchives.org.uk>

<http://www.sidcuprheum.org.uk>

Kent 1914 - 1919 - Hospitals (*Military, VAD, Civil, Special and Private*)

This website provides an alphabetical list of over 100 communities in Kent with between 1 and about 25 hospitals down to private homes which were used as part of a medical treatment system during the Great War. The hospitals in Kent were a great mixture of general and specialist main and auxiliary military establishments, VAD hospitals, small convalescent units (sometimes in private houses) and others. There were numerous private initiatives, especially early in the War – some of the more formal examples are the Army Nursing Homes at Folkestone, one Sittingbourne VAD which withdrew from Kent VAD and continued privately, and the Yarrow Home at Broadstairs which was organized and staffed by the Committee of Management for a time. [Recommendation by Chris Bostwick][CEF Study Group - May 2006]

<http://www.kentvad.org/pages/military-kent.htm>

Ada's War – *Salvation Army*

This simple website is about Ada Le Poidevin, a young Guernsey Salvationist and her work in England, France and Belgium during and after the Great War. This project website has broadened to investigate the work of Salvation Army women in Northern France. [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://www.adaswar.net/index.htm>

Typhus Fever of the Eastern Front in World War I

David W. Tschanz, MSPH, PhD

This short technical paper outlines the background and implications of the common body louse *Pediculus humanus* (not the head louse) and the associated virus called *Rickettsia prowazeki* and the impact of typhus fever on the Eastern Front; specifically in the region involving Serbia. [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://entomology.montana.edu/historybug/WWI/TEF.htm>

Military Memoirs of Captain Dark, MC

Dr Eric Payten Dark, 1889 - 1987, was born in Mittagong, New South Wales and qualified as a medical practitioner at Sydney University in 1914, qualifying a year early because of the war. He was among the first hundred Australian doctors who sailed to England to join the RAMC. The following account of his experiences in Flanders, the Somme and Passchendaele was written in the 1970s when Dr Dark was in his eightieth decade and have been published here by kind permission of his son, Mr. John Oliver Dark, who holds the copyright. A copy of the original document is in the Dark Papers, MLMSS 5049 item 1, Box 1(1) held at the Manuscript Section, Mitchell Library, State Library of New South Wales and gratitude is expressed to the Mitchell Library for making this material available. [World War I Document Archive][CEF Study Group - January 2007]

<http://www.vlib.us/medical/dark/dark.htm>

Finding the Forty-Seven: Canadian Nurses of the First World War

This blog is dedicated to reclaiming the lives and experience of those forty-seven Canadian nurses who died while serving overseas during World War I. (Recommended by Alan MacLeod)[CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://rememberingfirstworldwarnurses.blogspot.ca/>

Great War Honour Websites - Part 15

Canadian Book of Remembrance

The Books of Remembrance contain the names of Canadians who fought in wars and died either during or after them. All the books are kept in the Memorial Chamber located in the Peace Tower on Parliament Hill. The purpose of creating a site that displays these books on the Internet is to make them more accessible to the public. Quite aptly named are these testaments to Canada's past, for by their very title they remind us to never forget the foundations of courage on which Canada is built. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca/remembers/sub.cfm?source=collections/books/bww1>

Commonwealth War Graves Commission

Established by Royal Charter in 1917, the Commonwealth War Graves Commission pays tribute to the 1,700,000 men and women of the Commonwealth forces who died in the two world wars. It is a non-profit-making organization. The "Debt of Honour Register" is the Commission's database listing the 1.7 million men and women of the Commonwealth forces who died during the two world wars and the 23,000 cemeteries, memorials and other locations worldwide where they are commemorated. The register can also be searched for details of the 67,000 Commonwealth civilians who died as a result of enemy action in the Second World War. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.cwgc.org/>

The Canadian Virtual War Memorial

This site contains a registry of information about the graves and memorials of more than 116,000 Canadians and Newfoundlanders who served valiantly and gave their lives for their country up to present-day. All Canadian soldiers are listed on this virtual memorial. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca/remembers/sub.cfm?source=collections/virtualmem>

The Saskatchewan Virtual War Memorial - *They gave all that we may live in peace and security*

This web site commemorates Saskatchewan's war dead and supplements the physical War Memorial located on the grounds of the Saskatchewan Legislature in Regina, Saskatchewan, Canada. You can search the database of more than 11,000 war casualties using a sophisticated set of criteria. In addition, a unique set of combined statistics can be viewed including "Casualties by Cause of Death" and "Casualties by Lifespan After Enlistment". In addition, there are features to share and upload information to expand upon the material. The website is very well done and serves as an example for others to emulate. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://www.svwm.ca/>

Roll of Honour – *Lest We Forget*

This comprehensive memorial website is dedicated to those men and women originally from Great Britain. Recorded are war memorial databases within counties which then include short biographical details. The main sections have a drop-down menu at the top of the page which link to a series of databases. The search features enable a quick search. Very comprehensive and expanding - major resource tool for researching soldiers in the British Expeditionary Force. [Recommended by hmsk212 - GWF][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2010]

<http://www.roll-of-honour.com/>

Australian Imperial Forces - Roll of Honour Data Base

This website location provides access to a searchable data base of AIF personnel from several military conflicts including the Great War. The reader is able to include a range of search parameters including name (an alias), unit, service number and conflict. The results produce a list and then the reader can go directly for the details of the person. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.awm.gov.au/research/people/roll_of_honour/

Memorie des Homme - French Memorial Database

French language data base has more than 1.3 million individual digital deceased during the Great War. Also 70 000 individual soldiers with military aerospace. French language. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.memoiredeshommes.sga.defense.gouv.fr/spip.php?rubrique44>

Cenotaph Database - New Zealand (Advanced Search)

The Cenotaph is a biographical database of over 122.600 records New Zealanders who have died in the 19th century, from the New Zealand Wars and South Africa, through the First and Second World Wars to Korea, Malaya and Vietnam. The Auckland Museum is pleased to provide you with access to their collection databases. The advanced search provides a wide range of queries - such as how many doctor were killed during the Great War. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://muse.aucklandmuseum.com/databases/general/AdvancedSearch.aspx?dataset=Cenotaph#>

The Last Post Association - Menin Gate at Ypres

The Last Post Association is an independent, voluntary, non-profit organization. The Association founded the Last Post Ceremony in 1928 and is still responsible for the day-to-day organization of this unique act of homage. This daily tribute - performed by a team of local buglers - serves to honour the memory of the soldiers of the British Empire, who fought and died in the immortal Ypres Salient during the First World War. It is the aim of the Last Post Association to maintain this ceremony in perpetuity. NOTE: Guests may arrange book special commemorations via email. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.lastpost.be/en/index/index/slug/home>

In MEMORY by Pierre Vandervelden

This well-designed website of Commonwealth War Cemeteries, Communal Cemeteries & Churchyards in Belgium & France enables one to inspect these cemeteries and to access basic information regarding a large number of soldiers from the Commonwealth. The main feature is a clever spreadsheet of each cemetery, a summary of nationalities, a photograph of the cemetery and an alphabetical listing of soldiers. The site also contains some beautiful photographs of a selection of regimental headstones. A quality website to be visited. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007 - Updated]

<http://www.inmemories.com>

The Maple Leaf Legacy Project

A Project in Remembrance of Canada's War Dead. The aim of the Maple Leaf Legacy Project is to photograph or obtain a photograph of every Canadian War Grave of the 20th Century. These photos will be made freely available on the project's web site. The project relies solely on the kind assistance of the hundreds of volunteers and sponsors around the world to get the photographs or to donate funds to help pay for the good work of the project. The Maple Leaf Legacy Project is a registered charity and can issue charitable tax receipts. [CEF Study Group – Updated Sept 2010]

<http://www.mapleleaflegacy.ca/>

WW1Cemeteries.com

This website site currently contains over 1250 different images of the First World War Cemeteries of France and Belgium, as well as numerous other images of Military cemeteries and memorials from around the world. All of these cemeteries have been personally visited and photographed by the authors. The site also contains many other Military cemeteries and memorials from all around the world and features regimental headstone badges, a cemetery index for Victoria Cross recipients, links to other Great War websites, and an index of "Shot at Dawn" soldiers. Again, another well designed and presented website. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://ww1cemeteries.com/>

Irish War Memorials Project

This web-site presents an inventory of war memorials in Ireland. It includes photographs of each memorial, the text of all inscriptions, and details of the site of the memorial. A database of all of those named allows a search for individual persons, with links to the photographs of the memorials. [CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.irishwar memorials.ie/>

The South Africa War Graves Project

The goal of the South Africa War Graves Project is to archive photographs of every single South African & Rhodesian war grave from the 2nd Anglo-Boer War, WW1, WW2, Korea, Rand Revolt, Freedom Struggle, Angola-Border War to present day. These photos will either be in the format of a picture of a headstone or a name on a memorial. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.southafricawargraves.org>

Royal Bank of Canada - Great War Honour Roll

A total of 1,495 Royal Bank staff members enlisted for active service. Of these, 186 were killed in action or died in hospital and five were missing in action. After the war, 786 employees were reinstated, while 516 elected not to return to the bank. In 1920, Royal Bank published a Roll of Honour commemorating those staff members who died or were missing in action - this is the main feature of this site. [CEF Study Group]

http://www.rbc.com/history/in_remembrance/ww1.html

Montreal Roll of Honour

Honours all Anglo-Montrealers who served in various wars from the Napoleonic to present. The list of those who served with some cases having a link to the history, photos and/or papers of the individual, plus an email address for the writer. This site would enable researchers to contact family/persons with an interest in this person. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~qcmtl-w/RollofHonour.htm>

Nominal Roll of CEF Nursing Sisters: Killed or Died Overseas in Great War

A simple list of Canadian Expeditionary Force nursing casualties linked to Attestation Papers will be of interest to researchers of the medical elements of the Great War. The second URL provides a complete listing of all nursing casualties. [Update provided by Nelson][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006 -Updated]

http://www.archive.org/details/CEF_NursingSisters_1914

Port Hope Memorial Website

This is an on-line version of a book put together, in 1919, to commemorate those who served from Port Hope. Clicking on the book photo will take you to a Roll of Honour, plus some men have detailed bios plus photos. Also a list of nursing sisters from the area plus awards received by those of Port Hope. Very nicely done. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.nhb.com/hunter/Remembrance.htm>

Military Memorials in Canada

This site is dedicated to cataloging Military Memorials in Canada and is meant as a supplement to the National Inventory maintained by the Directorate of History and Heritage. There is an excellent section on how to photograph Memorials. At present the site is focused on Memorials in Ontario and is still being developed. The mix of photos and detailed information for the existing entries is excellent. In the future, sites in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick will be added. It is a site well worth visiting and keeping an eye on as it develops. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.5thwheel.com/memorial/default.htm>

New Zealand and World War One Regimental Rolls of Honour

The website contains an extensive list of New Zealand regimental histories, embarkation rolls (1914-1919) and honour rolls and decorations for many of the following: Auckland Mounted Rifles, Roll of Honour - Gallipoli, Sinai and Palestine, Auckland Regiment, Canterbury Mounted Rifles, Canterbury Regiment - NZEF, New Zealand Camel Corps, New Zealand Cyclist Corps, New Zealand Engineers, New Zealand Field Artillery, New Zealand Machine Gun Corps, New Zealand (Maori) Pioneer Battalion, New Zealand Medical Services, New Zealand Rifle Brigade, New Zealand Tunnelling Company, Otago Regiment, Wellington Mounted Rifle Regiment and Wellington Regiment. [CEF Study Group - June 2005]

<http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~sooty/regtitle.html>

The World War One Memorial at Osgoode Hall

The memorial website from the Law Society of Upper Canada includes an alphabetical listing of soldiers including a biography and sometimes a photograph. Altogether about 300 lawyers and more than 200 law students served in the First World War, a remarkable number considering that there was a total of about 1,700 lawyers in the province of Ontario in 1918. [Recommendation by Richard Laughton and forwarded by Chris Wright][Updated CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://rc.lsuc.on.ca/library/Memorial/war.htm>

We Will Remember Them - War Monuments in Canada

The War Monuments project is an attempt to preserve the history surrounding the hundreds of war monuments across Canada in digital format and to make it available to a wide audience through the Internet. Searches are by province. Although not comprehensive, it is a good start and someone should expand on this work. The development of this web site was carried out by STEM~Net, at Memorial University of Newfoundland, and with the support of funding from Industry Canada's Digital Collections. This project ended October, 2000. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cdli.ca/monuments/>

Tomb of the Unknown Soldier - Canada

On May 23rd, 2000, a Canadian Forces aircraft flew to France to bring the Unknown Soldier back to Canada. An unidentified soldier from a cemetery in the vicinity of Vimy Ridge, the site of a famous Canadian battle of the First World War was selected to represent all unknown Canadian soldiers. The Unknown Soldier was laid to rest in a specially designed sarcophagus directly in front of the War Memorial. [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.vac-acc.gc.ca/general/sub.cfm?source=Memorials/tomb/thetomb>

The Roll of Honour - Swavesey Men

This website is dedicated to the Swavesey Men who were Killed in Action, or who Died from Wounds or Disease in the Great War, 1914 – 1919. It contains personal accounts of individual soldiers and some short stories. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://www.curme.co.uk/swavgw1.htm#Home>

Nordelph (Norfolk) War Memorial

This simple website lists the soldiers of this village who answered the call to arms but did not return. The site was prepared by Chris Harley and part of a larger collection of memorial sites from Great Britain. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://www.roll-of-honour.com/Norfolk/Nordelph.html>

Pro Patria Mori - Gommecourt

'Pro Patria Mori' - the web site - is dedicated to the memory of the men of the BEF and the Imperial German Army who died at Gommecourt on Saturday, 1st July 1916. The London Scottish and seven other battalions of the 56th Division went 'over the top' to storm Gommecourt - a village recognized as the strongest position in the German lines. This very well designed and presented website sets a new standard in documentation, referenced information and in presentation. Pro Patria Mori is broken down into the following links: [Home](#), [The Plan](#), [The Place](#), [The Men](#), [The Weapons](#), [The Battle](#), [The Aftermath](#), [Memorials & Graves](#), [Links & Sources](#). [*It is sweet and proper to die for one's country*][An Alan MacDonald Website][CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://www.gommecourt.co.uk>

More Than a Name – A Memorial to the Men of Stockport, Cheshire, England

This Great War memorial website contains the alphabetical listing of more than 2800 names of men (and one woman) who were associated with the Stockport region of England. These soldiers are cross-indexed with their regiment or unit, locality and some references may contain a short biography and/or details on the battle or event that lead to their death. In addition, the site also contains a growing list of general memorials and their inscriptions to the Missing in Combat. This project is intended to ensure that these men, who gave their lives in the service of their country nearly 100 years ago, are not forgotten. A John Hartley website. [CEF Study Group - May 2006]

www.stockport1914-1918.co.uk

To Keep in Memory - War Memorials of Barwick in Elmet & Scholes

This simple website (renamed) commemorates and offers short biographies of the men from Barwick in Elmet, and Scholes who were lost in both world wars. The website, if you search, also offers a poignant reminder of a modern day parents' loss of a son – past and present, many others have experienced and understand. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2010]

<http://www.pro-patria-mori.co.uk/barwickandscholes/>

Buckinghamshire Remembers

The aim of our work is to help us all to remember those who suffered in the conflict but to devote particular homage to Buckinghamshire men who paid the supreme sacrifice and never lived to enjoy the relative peace that followed. [CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.buckinghamshireremembers.org.uk/>

Accrington Pals Battalion – 11th Battalion, East Lancashire Regiment

This extensive website is dedicated to the memory of the 11th (Service) Battalion (Accrington) East Lancashire Regiment; better known as the Accrington Pals. The Battalion suffered serious losses during the early stages of the Battle of the Somme. The website includes photographs of officers and men, a chronology of actions, diaries, personal letters, reports, airphotos, research guides, further readings and website links. [Recommended by Andrew Jackson][CEF Study Group – Nov 2008]

<http://www.pals.org.uk/>

World War I Casualties of Indian Forces Commemorated in France

This simple website presents a long list the fallen soldiers of the Indian Forces by name, military unit, and short details on death, family information and by cemetery. In addition, there is a nice selection of photographs interspersed throughout the text. Of note, almost every surname is Singh. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]
<http://indiasfirstwarofindependance1857.blogspot.ca/2011/09/world-war-i-casualties-of-indian-forces.html>

Sikhs in World Wars - Europe remembers

During the weekend of 2-4 April 1999, hundreds of Sikhs from Belgium, the Netherlands, France and Britain gathered in the Belgian town of Ypres (Ieper) to combine a celebration of the Vaisakhi and the 300th anniversary of the birth of the Khalsa, with a commemoration of the Indian soldiers who fell in the First World War in the former front zone around Ypres, the so-called Ypres Salient. [SikhiWiki][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]
http://www.sikhiwiki.org/index.php/Europe_remembers

The Scottish National War Memorial

The Scottish National War Memorial commemorates nearly 150,000 Scottish casualties in the First World War, 1914 - 1918. There is a database honour roll which enables the reader to access the fallen Scots. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]
<http://www.snwm.org/website/frames.html>

Stevenage at War

This website is dedicated to the memory the men and women of Stevenage, Aston, Benington and Walkern [UK] who served and lost their lives in both world wars. The website features the alphabetical listing of soldiers killed in the Great War and the Second World War. These name listings are cross-indexed by each municipal memorial or cenotaph. The listings themselves generally include: name, rank, regimental number, age, military unit, photograph of the soldier or headstone, short biography, short summary of the action leading to death, date of death, cemetery of interment and medal entitlement. This simple formatted website includes a large amount of basic information for both the general historian and serious military researcher. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]
<http://www.stevenageatwar.com/nsindex.html>

Barwick in Elmet and Scholes War Memorial Site

Two Villages on the Eastern Fringes of Leeds.

This simple website commemorates and offers short biographies of the men from Barwick in Elmet, and Scholes who were lost in both world wars. The website, if you search, also offers a poignant reminder of a modern day parents' loss – past and present, many others have experienced and understand. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]
<http://www.pro-patria-mori.co.uk/>

Ypres Graveyard Photos

Website is still under construction but shows promise both in terms of format and content. [CEF Study Group]
<http://www.users.globalnet.co.uk/~dccfarr/photos.htm>

Today is Free - 360 Panoramic Images of Cemeteries

This unique website provides a 360 degree panoramic view of a select number of cemeteries in Belgium, France, Italy and Germany. [Recommendation by Alain Dubois][CEF Study Group - Oct 2008]
<http://www.todayisfree.com/>

Book of Remembrance – Great War 1914-1918, Halifax

The Book of Remembrance commemorates the 1,360 men and women from Halifax County who gave their lives in the Great War. Officially dedicated to the City of Halifax along with the War Memorial on July 1st, 1929, the book is currently located in a case on the second floor of the library. [Recommended by avidgenie][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.halifaxpubliclibraries.ca/remembrance-books/wwi.php>

The Great War Website - Formation of the Volksbund

With the end of the First World War the upkeep of German military cemeteries in France and Belgium came to an abrupt end. Organizations attached to the German army which had looked after the graves during the war were disbanded. The only official military war grave organization operative after 1918 was the Central-Nachweise-Amt, a bureau in the Prussian war ministry. Under the terms of the Versailles Treaty the responsibility of this bureau for the maintenance of German military cemeteries outside Germany's borders was taken out of its hands and handed over to the governments of the respective countries where German soldiers were buried. [Recommended by zipperheads9][CEF Study Group – Nov 2008]

<http://www.greatwar.co.uk/westfront/cemeteries/gecemies.htm>

INST in the Great War - Royal Belfast Academical Institution

Over 700 old boys of the Royal Belfast Academical Institution, commonly known as Inst, served in the First World War, and over 130 of them died. This site attempts to tell the story of those who did not return. The links on the left will take you to the names of the men who died. You will find biographical details, photographs of both the men and their graves, and the information I have found out about their lives, wartime service and death. In addition, there is a page giving details of three old Instonians, not recorded on the plaque, but whose stories are worth remembering. These include Inst's only Victoria Cross recipient. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2008]

<http://www.instgreatwar.com/page34.htm>

The War Graves Photographic Project – Associated with the CWGC

The War Graves Photographic Project is a developing data base which intends to link data and photographs to every war grave, individual memorial, MoD grave, and family memorial (est. 1.75 million) of serving military personnel from WWI to the present day. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2008][Recommended by Steve Rogers – WGPP]

<http://www.twgpp.org/index.php>

Faces from the Lewis War Memorial

This simple blogsite lists the dead of World War I in the Isle of Lewis, including some portrait photographs. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2008][Recommended by Guido Blokland]

<http://facesmemorial.blogspot.com/>

Harris War Memorial

This simple blogsite lists the casualties of World War I and World War II from over forty small communities on the Isle of Harris in the Outer Hebrides of Scotland. They are listed by village. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2008][Recommended by Guido Blokland]

<http://harrismemorial.blogspot.com/>

Iolaire Disaster 1919 – Shipwreck off Outer Hebrides

This simple blog site lists the two hundred men of the district who lost their lives within sight of Stornoway Harbour, when their transport, H.M.Y. Iolaire foundered on the Beasts of Holm on 1 January 1919. (Recommended by Guido Blokland)[CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://iolaire1919.blogspot.ca/>

Shropshire War Memorial

This memorial website intends to upload 1,800 images and provide information on about 10,000 Shropshire men remembered on over 220 war memorials. The site contains cemeteries, photographs of headstones and plaques, honour rolls, regimental monuments in the district and a Shropshire Female Memorial. It is a work in progress.

[CEF Study Group – Nov 2010]

<http://www.shropshirewarmemorial.org.uk/index.html>

Kent Fallen - Kent War Memorials Transcription Project

The combined Kent Fallen website is a massive undertaking coordinated by a team of volunteers. The main menus is divided into fourteen "areas" and then further subdivided into "reports" which generally provide a biography on each fallen soldier including place of burial and often reference to surviving family. Some of the files extend into hundreds of formatted pages producing rather large downloadable files. The website also contains a newsletter, there is a mission statement which indicates a longer-term plan and a [search](#) feature to access the large number of names. There is also a wealth of information for genealogical researchers. This website appears to be one of the definitive websites on Great War soldiers from this district of England - very well done. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2010]

<http://www.kentfallen.com/Kent%20War%20Memorials.html>

Cenotaph - Wikipedia Website

"A **cenotaph** is a tomb or a monument erected in honour of a person, group of persons, animals or groups of animals whose remains are elsewhere. It can also be the initial tomb for a person who has since been interred elsewhere. The word derives from the Greek κενotάφιον (kenos, one meaning being "empty", and taphos, "tomb"). Although the vast majority of cenotaphs are erected in honour of individuals, many of the best-known cenotaphs are instead dedicated to the memories of groups of individuals, such as the lost soldiers of one country or empire." [CEF Study Group – Nov 2010]

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cenotaph>

Canadian National Vimy Memorial - Wikipedia website

This is a Wikipedia website. " *The Canadian National Vimy Memorial is a memorial site in France dedicated to the memory of Canadian Expeditionary Force members killed during the First World War. It also serves as the place of commemoration for First World War Canadian soldiers killed or presumed dead in France who have no known grave. The monument is the centrepiece of a 100-hectare (250-acre) preserved battlefield park that encompasses a portion of the grounds over which the Canadian Corps made their assault during the Battle of Vimy Ridge, a military engagement fought as part of the Battle of Arras.*" [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canadian_National_Vimy_Memorial

For King and Country - *A project to transcribe the war memorials in Toronto schools*

Many Toronto schools display lists of students, former students, and teachers who volunteered for active service during World War I and World War II. Some lists name only those who died, but most include all who enlisted. The following website contains a data base of some 70 schools and over 26,000 names from Toronto schools. It is part of the Toronto Branch of the Ontario Genealogical Society, a not-for-profit organization of family historians with almost 800 members in Toronto and worldwide. (Recommended by avidgenie)[CEF Study Group Sept 2012]

http://torontofamilyhistory.org/kingandcountry/search_form.php

Lethbridge Cenotaph - *In Honour of Those Names Who Endure*

This website is a partnership with the University of Lethbridge Library and local stakeholders and provides background information regarding the names of servicemen and women who are listed on the Lethbridge Cenotaph. (Recommended by) [CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://digitallibrary.uleth.ca/cdm/landingpage/collection/cenotaph>

Great War Reference Book Websites - Part 16

Archive CD Books Project

The Archive CD Books Project makes reproductions of old books, documents and maps available on CD to genealogists and historians, and co-operates with libraries, museums and record offices in renovating old books in their collection. Several documents and samples include material associated with the Canadian Expeditionary Force. Special orders and special projects are also undertaken. [A Malcolm & Chris Moody website][CEF Study Group - May 2006]

<http://www.archivecdbooks.ca/acdbcanda.html>

CEF Books - *For King and Empire, Canada's Soldiers in the Great War*

This small, specialized publisher from Canada has published some of the classic accounts of the Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War. Many of these books are "must have" additions to any collection of a serious CEF researcher. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

http://www.kingandempire.com/cef_books.html

The Canadian Army Journal – *Selected Publication Associated with the Great War.*

The Canadian Army Journal was first established in 1947 as a professional publication to inform the Army and to stimulate interest in military affairs. The Canadian Army Journal has served as the primary professional peer reviewed journal for the Canadian Army. In 2007, the journal celebrated its sixtieth anniversary s. [Recommended by The Matrix and Les Fowler]. Current editor is Major Andrew B. Godefroy, CD and documents can be searched from an internal database. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/default_e.asp?view=more

The 85th Canadian Infantry Battalion and First Contact with the Enemy at Vimy Ridge, 9-14 April, 1917.

Lieutenant-Colonel Robert S. Williams, MSM, CD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_08/iss_1/CAJ_vol8.1_10_e.pdf

CANADIAN CORPS LOGISTICS DURING THE LAST HUNDRED DAYS, AUGUST-NOVEMBER 1918.

Lieutenant-Colonel John D. Conrad, CD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_08/iss_2/CAJ_vol8.2_10_e.pdf

Dunsterforce: A Case Study of Coalition Warfare in the Middle East, 1918-1919.

Lieutenant Timothy C. Winegard

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_08/iss_3/CAJ_vol8.3_13_e.pdf

The Canadian Cavalry Brigade: Waiting For The "G". Lieutenant-Colonel Rick L. Bowes, CD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_08/iss_4/CAJ_vol8.4_13_e.pdf

Good Men For a Hard Job: Infantry Battalion Commanders in the Canadian Expeditionary Force.

Dr. Patrick H. Brennan

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_09/iss_1/CAJ_vol9.1_05_e.pdf

The Battle Of The Somme—90th Anniversary The 1st Newfoundland Regiment At Beaumont Hamel, 1st July 1916. Mr. Robert L. Boyer

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_09/iss_2/CAJ_vol9.2_04_e.pdf

Four Names On The Vimy Memorial: The 38th Battalion's Trench Raid Of 22 February 1917.

Dr Ken Reynolds

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_09/iss_2/CAJ_vol9.2_14_e.pdf

GENERAL SIR ARTHUR WILLIAM CURRIE - A COMMON GENIUS FOR WAR.

Captain Roger R Barrett

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_02/iss_3/CAJ_vol2.3_14_e.pdf

CHANGING OPERATIONAL DOCTRINE IN THE CANADIAN CORPS, 1916-17.

Desmond Morton, PhD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_02/iss_4/CAJ_vol2.4_11_e.pdf

A VIEW FROM THE PAST... Major John R. Grodzinski, MA, CD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_03/iss_1/CAJ_vol3.1_13_e.pdf

CRISIS IN LEADERSHIP: THE SEVENTH BRIGADE & THE NIVELLES "MUTINY", 1918.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ian McCulloch, CD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_03/iss_2/CAJ_vol3.2_10_e.pdf

The Battle of Tanga Bay. Captain Mark Godefroy

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_03/iss_3/CAJ_vol3.3_08_e.pdf

Aboriginal Participation in Canadian Military Service: Historic and Contemporary Contexts.

John Moses

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_03/iss_3/CAJ_vol3.3_09_e.pdf

The Idea of the Thing: The Regimental System. Captain Mike O'Leary, CD

http://www.army.forces.gc.ca/caj/documents/vol_03/iss_4/CAJ_vol3.4_07_e.pdf

The Development of Infantry Doctrine in the Canadian Expeditionary Force: 1914-1918

Canada's National Army, Canada's National Interest 1918, 2008 - Terry Copp

Journal of Military and Strategic Studies, Volume 10, Issue 3.

This speech in Calgary, part of the 2008 Ross Ellis Memorial Lecture in Military and Strategic Studies, examines the decisions taken by Prime Minister Sir Robert Laird Borden and Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur Currie in the last years of the Great War and then raise some questions about foreign and defense policy in the era of Prime Minister Harper and General Hillier. There are a number of references to Sir General Arthur Currie with background information. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.jmss.org/jmss/index.php/jmss/article/viewFile/85/95>

The Naval & Military Press

The Naval & Military Press offer specialist books for the serious student of conflict. The range of titles stocked covers the whole spectrum of military history with titles on uniforms, battles, official histories, specialist works containing medal rolls and casualty lists, and numismatic titles for medal collectors and researchers. They are one of Britain's leading independent military bookseller. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.naval-military-press.com/>

The Battery Press

The Battery Press was founded in 1976 and specialize in aviation, military, and naval titles for collectors and veterans. Their books [currently 330] are printed on the fine quality paper and unless otherwise noted, all Battery Press books have hard covers. There is a good selection of books from the Great War including several reference books on the German forces. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.batterypress.com/>

Osprey Publishing

Osprey was established in 1968 as part of Brooke Bond, the tea company. In 1998, Osprey became an independent company and began to focus exclusively on publishing on warfare and military history in the established series and the whole Osprey publishing list now totals nearly 1,500. [CEF Study Group - Feb 2006]

http://www.ospreypublishing.com/world_war_1

The War Times Journal

The War Times Journal is an on-line magazine covering all periods of military history and military science. Their goal is the quality presentation of articles and archives relating to wars and armed conflict, with an emphasis on eyewitness accounts and personal experiences. They also offer free on-line war-gaming rules, a store where you can buy gaming miniatures and books, and a portal to related sites. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2010]

<http://www.wtj.com/wars/greatwar/>

Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 1917-1918 (*The War Times Journal*)

Dispatches, maps and records of service for the Allied army which fought in the Middle East and North Africa during World War One.

<http://www.richthofen.com/eef/>

High Adventure (*The War Times Journal*)

From the 1918 book by James Norman Hall, based on a series of articles written by this American combat pilot who served with the famed Lafayette Escadrille and the 94th Pursuit Squadron.

<http://www.richthofen.com/hall/>

The Grand Fleet (*The War Times Journal*)

First hand account by John R. Jellicoe, the commander of the Royal Navy's home fleet from 1914 to 1918.

<http://www.richthofen.com/jellicoe/>

The Red Fighter Pilot (*The War Times Journal*)

The only memoir written by "The Red Baron" Manfred von Richthofen before his death in 1918.

<http://www.richthofen.com/>

Fighting the Flying Circus (*The War Times Journal*)

A personal account of World War One air combat in Europe, written by America's leading Ace, Captain Edward Rickenbacker.

<http://www.richthofen.com/rickenbacker/>

Germany's High Sea Fleet in the World War (*The War Times Journal*)

A personal account by German Admiral Reinhard Scheer, in which the Admiral gives his unflinching views of the naval war and its policies.

<http://www.richthofen.com/scheer/>

France at War, 1914 - 1918 (*The War Times Journal*)

Our latest gallery of images selected from a collection of rare stereo glass plate recently discovered in Paris. The photographs were taken on the western front during World War One and portray life in the French trenches. The "3-D" stereo effect is viewable on-line.

http://www.richthofen.com/france_at_war/

The Königsberg Incident (*The War Times Journal*)

The East African journeys of the first German surface raider to strike at the British merchant fleet. Including animated Flash maps and an overview of current wreck sites and relics.

<http://www.richthofen.com/konigsberg/>

The Western Front (*The War Times Journal*)

Part One of the Great War summaries, *The Western Front* gives an overview of the fighting in France and Belgium between 1914 and 1918. Illustrated with maps and a stereo image.

<http://www.richthofen.com/ww1sum/>

The Eastern Front (*The War Times Journal*)

Part Two of the Great War summaries, this article outlines the major offensives on the Eastern Front during World War One. Includes maps and photographs.

<http://www.richthofen.com/ww1sum2/>

Dark Autumn - The 1916 German Zeppelin Offensive (*The War Times Journal*)

In Autumn of 1916, the cream of Germany's Naval Airship Division died in this series of catastrophic attacks on London. Heavily illustrated with many unusual photographs.

http://www.richthofen.com/dark_autumn/

Military Operation - France and Belgium 1914

This website is based on the transcribed pages of a book [Edited by Macmillan & Co, 1933] compiled by Brigadier-General Sir James E. Edmonds and covers the period of August 1914 to 8 October 1914. [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.archive.org/details/3edmilitaryopera01edmouoft>

Tommies Guides — *Military Book Specialists*

Tommies Guides was established in 2005 in the book-trade and with a penchant for WW1 & WW2 military history (see the sister site at www.salientpoints.com). [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://www.tommiesguides.co.uk/>

A Dictionary of Great War Slang by Paul Hinckley

The argot of the British soldier seems to be largely derived from a legacy of Indian and Arabic dialect words picked up and passed on from the previous campaigns in India and Egypt, coupled with the Tommies' rather awkward pronunciation of some of the commoner French words and phrases. This mixture made for a colourful and interesting blend. Learn the meanings of "iddy umpty", "a maiden's prayer" and to "wet one's stripes" from this website. [Recommendation by Brett Payne – Update by Avidgenie][CEF Study Group – Updated June 2007]

http://www.cit.gu.edu.au/~davidt/z_ww1_slang/index_bak.htm

Robin Brass Studios – Book Publisher

A small Canadian publishing house producing primarily non-fiction books. The list includes military history including the Great War and a new book on the Victoria Cross. [Ken Reynolds Recommendation][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.robinbrassstudio.com/>

Canadian Military Histories Digitization Project - University of Calgary

The University of Calgary Libraries and Cultural Resources, in conjunction with the Military Museums Calgary Library and Archives and the University of London has digitized 120 original texts and photographic albums – too numerous to mention but one could spend several days on the website. [Recommended by GrandsonMichael][CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.militaryhistories.ca/>

The Interplay between Technology, Tactics and Organization in the First AIF - MA (Hons) Thesis

The purpose of this thesis [Australian Defence Force Academy, 1999] is to investigate the interplay between the technology, tactics and organization of the First AIF. Regarding the CEF, there are chapters on the Ludendorff Offensive and the Battle of Amiens. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.aif.adfa.edu.au:8888/Thesis/index.html>

Books on World War, 1914-1918 - Regimental histories - Great Britain

From Project Gutenberg, this section provides several regimental histories. Project Gutenberg has amassed over 33,000 free ebooks. This work is done by volunteers and a small donation is hoped for from each download to continue to fund this program.[Recommended by dundeesown - GWF][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/search.html/?default_prefix=subject_id&query=6189

Seventh Manchesters: July 1916 to March 1919 by S. J. Wilson

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/18659.bibrec.html>

Seventeenth Highland Light Infantry (Glasgow Chamber of Commerce Battalion)

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20136.bibrec.html>

Story of the 2/4th Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry by Rose

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20395.bibrec.html>

23rd (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers (First Sportsman's) by Fred W. Ward

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20377.bibrec.html>

Through Palestine with the Twentieth Machine Gun Squadron by Unknown

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/17109.bibrec.html>

Short History of the London Rifle Brigade by Unknown

http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/search.html/?default_prefix=subject_id&query=6189

Story of the 6th Battalion, The Durham Light Infantry by Ainsworth

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/16660.bibrec.html>

War Service of the 1/4 Royal Berkshire Regiment (T. F.) by C. R. M. F. Cruttwell

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/22028.bibrec.html>

Short History of the 6th Division by Sir Thomas Owen Marden

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20115.bibrec.html>

Sherwood Foresters in the Great War 1914 - 1919 by W. C. C. Weetman

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20527.bibrec.html>

With a Highland Regiment in Mesopotamia by Anonymous

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/22103.bibrec.html>

Fifth Battalion Highland Light Infantry in the War 1914-1918 by F. L. Morrison

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20250.bibrec.html>

Fifth Leicestershire by John David Hills

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/17369.bibrec.html>

Story of the "9th King's" in France by Enos Herbert Glynne Roberts

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/16974.bibrec.html>

Q.6.a and Other places by Francis Buckley

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25528.bibrec.html>

Incomparable 29th and the "River Clyde" by George Davidson

<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25342.bibrec.html>

Great War Documents Websites - Part 17

FirstWorldWar.com - Primary Document Site

This website contains a collection of primary documents that document the course of the war via source; often official government material. Included here are archive documents signed in the late 1830s which bore relevance to the outbreak of war some 75 years later, as well as memos, letters, treaties and the text of speeches throughout the war and beyond. This section is the most complete source of primary documents related to the Great War. [CEF Study Group - April 2005]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/index.htm>

The World War One Document Archive

This website serves as a single repository archive of primary documents from World War I and has been assembled by members of the Great War military history community. To date this site has received over 11 million visits. The archive is intended to present primary source documents concerning the Great War at one location. The material, as of [June 2006] which includes hundreds of documents, is organized in the following chapters:

[Conventions, Treaties, & Official Papers](#)

[Documents by Year](#)

[Memorials, Personal Reminiscences](#)

[WWI Biographical Dictionary](#)

[WWI Image Archive](#)

[Special Topics and Commentary Articles](#)

[The Maritime War](#)

[The Medical Front](#)

[The Medical Front](#)

[WWI Sites: Links to Other Resources](#)

Comments and updates can be directed to: A.J. Plotke, gwpda@gwpda.org [Note: This site is "mirrored" on the Brigham Young University Library server.] www.gwpda.org

The Entente Cordiale Between the United Kingdom and France - 8 April, 1904

Great Britain, Parliamentary Papers London, 1911, Vol. CIII, Cmd. 5969

Formally titled, the 'Declaration between the United Kingdom and France Respecting Egypt and Morocco, Together with the Secret Articles Signed at the Same Time.' The Entente cordiale later became part of the Triple Entente among the UK, France, and Russia. [WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

http://www.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The_Entente_Cordiale_Between_The_United_Kingdom_and_France

The Anglo-Russian Entente - 31 August 1907

The Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907 identified boundaries and mutual control between Russia and Great Britain regarding in Persia, Afghanistan, and Tibet. [WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1914m/anglruss.html>

The Schlieffen Plan – 1905/1914

Count Alfred von Schlieffen, who became Chief of the Great General Staff in 1891, submitted his plan in 1905; it was adopted, slightly modified, in 1914. The plan itself is described in *The Army Quarterly*, London (July, 1929), 18 (2): 286-90 and presented on this website. [WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]

<http://www.lib.byu.edu/~rdh/wwi/1914m/schlieffen.html>

Kitchener's Address to the Troops - 1914

An address by Field-Marshal Kitchener to the British Troops:[This paper is to be considered by each soldier as confidential, and to be kept in his Active Service Pay Book.][WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1914/kitchner.html>

The German Declaration of War on Russia

The Imperial German Government declaration of war on the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russia's as presented by Presented by the German Ambassador to St. Petersburg on 1 August, 1914 (July 19th Russian calendar). [WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1914/germandecruss.html>

The Sykes-Picot Agreement - 15 & 16 May, 1916

The complete text of the secret treaty between Britain and France defining their respective spheres of post-World War I influence and control in the Middle East. Much of the current troubles in the Middle East has been ascribed to this initial treaty. (Also see The Balfour Declaration)[WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.lib.byu.edu/~rdh/wwi/1916/sykespicot.html>

Colonel Sir Mark Sykes - Wikipedia

Colonel Sir Mark Sykes, 6th Baronet (born Tatton Benvenuto Mark Sykes) was an English traveller, Conservative Party politician and diplomatic adviser, particularly about matters respecting the Middle East at the time of World War I. He is associated with the Sykes-Picot Agreement, drawn up while the war was in progress, regarding the apportionment of postwar spheres of interest in the Ottoman Empire to Britain, France and Russia. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mark_Sykes

The German Admiralty's Declaration Regarding Unrestricted U-Boat Warfare - 4 February 1915

Translated from the Reichsanzeiger, February 4th, 1915

This communication from Germany, forbidding all merchant shipping traffic in British waters, opened the first wave of: "unrestricted" submarine warfare. [WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1915/admiralty.html>

Brigham Young University - Documents of the Great War

British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1898-1914, Vol. XI: The Outbreak of War: Foreign Office Documents June 28th-August 4th, 1914, Edited by G.P. Gooch, D.Litt. and Harold Temperley, Litt.D. Vol. XI. Printed and Published by His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1926. Collected and Arranged with Introduction and Notes by J.W. Headlam-Morley, M.A., C.B.E., Historical Adviser to the Foreign Office. [Note: This is a mirror site of The World War One Document Archive, www.gwpda.org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.lib.byu.edu/estu/wwi/1914m/gooch/goochidx.htm>

Conditions of an Armistice with Germany

Signed on the 11th day of November 1918, at 5 o'clock A.M. (French time). [From: Armistice 1918, Harry Rudin, Yale University Press, 1944, pp. 426-432, reprinted, Archon, 1967. NB: The Section titled 'Financial Clauses' found between 'D - General Clauses,' and 'E - Naval clauses' is not similarly categorized (e.g., 'D' or 'E'). This anomaly occurs in the original document. Ed.]The present Armistice was signed on the 11th day of November 1918, at 5 o'clock A.M. (French time). [WWI Document Archive][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.gwpda.org/papers.html#CA>

Treaty of Alliance Between Germany and Turkey 2 August, 1914

This short website contains the text of the secret treaty between Germany and the Ottoman Empire. [The Avalon Project Yale Law School][CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]
<http://www.eastmanhouse.org/tools/results.php?cx=010826528208080252376%3Anqagz83huc4&cof=FORID%3A11&ie=UTF-8&q=military&sa=Search#933>

Woodrow Wilson's Fourteen Points Speech - January 8, 1918

This website contains the text of President Wilson's speech to the United States Congress which outlined his "Fourteen Points" for peace from the Great War. [[Arts Faculty of the University of Groningen](http://www.arts.groningen.nl/~usa/P/ww28/speeches/fourteen.n.htm)][CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]
<http://odur.let.rug.nl/~usa/P/ww28/speeches/fourteen.n.htm>

The First Lusitania Note to Germany

The following note was sent by President Wilson under the signature of Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan to the German Ambassador regarding torpedoing and sinking of the British steamship *Lusitania* on May 7, 1915, by which over 100 American citizens lost their lives. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]
<http://www.lib.byu.edu/~rdh/wwi/1915/lusitania1.html>

The Balfour Declaration (2 November 1917)

The British Foreign Secretary, Arthur James Balfour, wrote to Jewish leader Lord Rothschild to indicate British Cabinet support for the ideal of providing a homeland for the Jews with some provisos. The "Balfour Declaration" letter was later published in The Times of London. [There are several perspectives on this Declaration, as such, four websites are provided. (Also See Sykes-Picot Treaty)][CEF Study Group - Aug 2006]
http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/balfour.asp
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Balfour_Declaration,_1917
<http://www.mfa.gov.il/MFA/Peace%20Process/Guide%20to%20the%20Peace%20Process/The%20Balfour%20Declaration>
http://www.kinghussein.gov.jo/his_arabrevolt.html

Sir Douglas Haig's Despatches as British Commander-in-Chief, 1916-1919

When Douglas Haig was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Armies operating in France and Flanders in December 1915 he was expected to follow in the tradition of his predecessors with the periodical submittal of despatches from the Front, each detailing the progress of his armies' campaigns since the last such report. Haig thus ensured delivery of eight despatches covering British operations from December 1915 until the war's close in November 1918. [CEF Study Group]

http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haig_despatches.htm

Formal U.S. Declaration of War with Germany, 6 April 1917

U.S. President Woodrow Wilson from the United States outlined the case for declaring war upon Germany in a speech to the joint houses of Congress on 2 April 1917. The text below is the formal declaration of war which followed four days later, on 6 April 1917. [Firstworldwar.com website][CEF Study Group – Feb 2007]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/usofficialawardeclaration.htm>

The Last Hundred Days of the War - Sir Arthur Currie Speech

For those wishing to obtain more background on General Currie upon his return to Canada and just prior to the campaign by Sir Sam Hughes and others to discredit him; here is the major speech presented to a joint meeting of the Empire Club of Canada and the Canadian Club in Massey Hall on 29 August 1919. In addition, this site has over 100 other speeches on the Great War - most are somewhat bombastic but provide an indication of the thought and temperament of the time. [CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60222/data?n=5>

The Versailles Treaty - June 28, 1919

The complete text of the Versailles Treaty [440 Articles], from the World War One Document Archive. [CEF Study Group – Updated Sept 2010]

<http://net.lib.byu.edu/~rdh7/wwi/versailles.html>

The Economic Consequences of the Peace, 1920

A short review of the consequences of the Versailles Treaty by the economist John Maynard Keynes from Cambridge University. [CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]

<http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/1920keynes.html>

Future of War by Jean de Bloch

Ivan Stanislavovic Bloch (1836 - 1902) (aka Johann von Bloch, Jean de Bloch, Ivan Bliokh) was a Polish banker who published a six volume work, *La Guerre Future*. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://archive.org/details/futurewar00unkngoog>

German Declaration of War – Document Image

This site provides the image of the German Declaration of War and some additional background. [Wikipedia][CEF Study Group - Dec 2007]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Kriegserkl%C3%A4rung_Erster_Weltkrieg.jpg

Sir Douglas Haig's Despatches as British Commander-in-Chief, 1916-1919

When Douglas Haig was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Armies operating in France and Flanders in December 1915 he was expected to follow in the tradition of his predecessors with the periodical submittal of despatches from the Front, each detailing the progress of his armies' campaigns since the last such report. Haig thus ensured delivery of eight despatches covering British operations from December 1915 until the war's close in November 1918. [First World War.com website][CEF Study Group]

http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haig_despatches.htm

Sir Douglas Haig's 1st Despatch (St Eloi), 19 May 1916

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigsteloidespatch.htm>

Sir Douglas Haig's 2nd Despatch (Somme), 23 December 1916

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigsommedespatch.htm>

Sir Douglas Haig's 3rd Despatch (Hindenburg Line Retreat), 31 May 1917

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haighindenburgdespatch.htm>

Sir Douglas Haig's 4th Despatch (1917 Campaigns), 25 December 1917

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigcampaign1917despatch.htm>

Sir Douglas Haig's 5th Despatch (Cambrai Operations), 20 February 1918

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigcambraidespatch.htm>

Sir Douglas Haig's Despatch 6 - Great German Offensive, 20 July 1918

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

(not yet published on-line)

Sir Douglas Haig's Despatch 7 - Advance to Victory, 21 December 1918

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

(not yet published on-line)

Sir Douglas Haig's Sir Douglas Haig's Final Despatch, 21 March 1919

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haiglastdespatch.htm>

British Commission for Military History - 2006 BCMH Summer Conference – Theme: "1916"

The conference papers for 2006 were as follows: 1916: An Overview, 1916 - The War at Sea: the Strategy of Weight – Jutland and the U-Boat threat, Airpower in 1916, Land Tactics in 1916, The Battle of Dublin, Easter 1916, Manpower, the British Army's Growing Problems and Crisis at Kut: British Operations along the Tigris, January – April 1916. The British Commission for Military History was founded in 1968 and serves as a forum for the discussion and promotion of military history in the broadest sense, that is naval and air as well as army aspects without any specific time limits. The BCMH holds at least three conferences every year. The membership comes primarily from those working in military history in universities, museums & archives, defense and the armed forces as well as the media, heritage and cultural studies and private individuals. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.bcmh.org.uk/archive/conferences/2006Conference1916v2.pdf>

Combat Studies Institute (CSI) Press

The Combined Arms Research Library (CARL) is the research center for the CGSC and the CAC. It also serves other TRADOC installations as well as military scholars and researchers throughout the United States and overseas. As the post's general library, it provides support for information needs, personal development, and recreation to all members of the Fort Leavenworth community. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

CSI Reprint: *The Evolution of a Revolt* - T. E. Lawrence

<http://www.cgsc.edu/carl/download/csipubs/lawrence.pdf>

Infantry in Battle - Foreword by George C. Marshall, 1934/1939

The historic standard infantry tactics and background document of the United States Army.

<http://www.cgsc.edu/carl/download/csipubs/InfantryinBattle.pdf>

Leavenworth Papers No. 4

The Dynamics of Doctrine: The Changes in German Tactical Doctrine During The First World War by Timothy T. Lupfer, 1981.

<http://www.cgsc.edu/carl/download/csipubs/lupfer.pdf>

Leavenworth Papers No. 10

Chemical Warfare in World War I: The American Experience, 1917-1918

http://www.cgsc.edu/carl/download/csipubs/LP10_ChemicalWarfareInWWI-TheAmericanExperience_1917.pdf

General Great War Naval Websites - Part 18

U-Boat

This primary website contains detailed information on the German U-Boat from both the Great War and the Second World War. The site also contains a discussion forum and a good source of referenced material and articles. While the site is primarily Second World War, there is a growing commitment to the Great War. Statistics indicate apparently in WWI a total of 375 U boats sank 6,596 merchant ships, a total of 12,800,000 tons. The site is operated from Iceland by Gudmundur Helgason with a detailed database being developed by Michael Lowrey. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.uboa.net/wwi/>

The Ships List

This very comprehensive website contains a great deal of information on ship fleets and individual ships. It is often possible to obtain information on Great War ships used for troop transport including details on building, ownership, fate or sale to new owner, subsequent owners and gross tonnage. Updated and maintained by [S. Swiggum](#) and [M. Kohli](#) [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.theshipslist.com/index.html>

Naval-History.net *by Gordon Smith*

This website provides a good overview of the naval actions during the Great War; broken down by year, combatants and theatre of action. The Imperial War Museum states "... excellent source for naval history". The site is mainly dedicated to Gordon Smith's father who lost in the sinking of HMS Charybdis on 23rd October 1943. [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.naval-history.net/>

The Battle of Jutland - 31st May 1916

The Battle of Jutland took place between the British Grand Fleet and the German High Seas Fleet on the 31st May 1916 in the North Sea, off the mainland of Denmark. Background includes the Battle, Admirals, a Comparison of the Fleets, the Battle Area, Battlecruiser Action, Main Fleet Action, Gains and Losses, Further Resources and an Image Gallery. Free eBook download. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.battle-of-jutland.com/>

Submarines of the Great War

A small and simple website on submarines in the Great War and some selected photographs. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.dropbears.com/w/ww1subs/index.htm>

North Russian Expeditionary Force 1918-1919

This small website is a compilation of material by P.O. George William Smith while on board HSM Borodino. The site includes 15 indexes with photographs and notations and provides some personal insight into these events. [CEF Study Group - May 2006]

<http://www.naval-history.net/WW1z05NorthRussia.htm>

Germany's High Sea Fleet in the World War

This on-line edition of Admiral Reinhard Scheer's World War One memoirs is based directly on the original, published in 1920. Admiral Scheer, who assumed command of the entire German High Seas Fleet in 1916, was in favor of both an aggressive surface fleet policy and unrestricted submarine warfare. On May 31, 1916, he led the German fleet into the battle of Jutland, one of the great naval battles of this century. In the battle, the German fleet performed admirably against the Royal Navy, but it was unable to change the strategic realities of the naval blockade which continued to strangle Germany. The Germans referred to Jutland as The Battle of the Skagerrak. [The War Times Journal][CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]

<http://richthofen.com/scheer/>

World War 1 Naval Combat

This site is mainly about the history of surface warship warfare between the Imperial German Navy and the British Royal Navy (RN) during World War 1 and includes information on the Battle of Jutland, Battle of Dogger Bank, Battle of Heligoland Bight, Battle of Coronel and the Battle of the Falklands, the scuttling of the German fleet at Scapa Flow, losses of battleships, battlecruisers, cruisers and destroyers and the war exploits of the cruisers Emden, Karlsruhe and Königsberg. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.worldwar1.co.uk/>

The Sinking of the R.M.S. Leinster

The website documents the researched background of the sinking of a forgotten Irish passenger and mail ship in the Irish Sea by the German submarine UB-123 on 10 October 1918. Loss of life was far more extensive than first reported. Of the 771 military and civilians passengers on board the R.M.S. Leinster, 529 lives were lost. UB-123 struck a sea mine on its return to Germany and all hands were lost a week later. The site features information on the sinking, selected passengers, a Canadian connection and recent commemoration activities. [Recommended by Philip Lecane][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

www.rmsleinster.com

General Great War - Eastern Front - Part 19

Battles - The Eastern Front [*Firstworldwar.com*]

This is a sub-set of the FIRSTWORLDWAR.COM [Michael Duffy site] and includes the battles of Battles of Stallupönen, Gumbinnen, Tannenberg, First Battle of the Masurian Lakes, Battle of Bolimov, Second Battle of the Masurian Lakes, Battle of Lake Naroch and Battle of Lutsik. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/battles/ef.htm>

The Russo-Japanese War Research Society

The Russo-Japanese War Research Society is an on-line study group dedicated to the research and documentation of the Russo-Japanese War 1904-05. Their goal is the quality presentation of articles and archives relating to the war as well as the pre and post war periods. They also offer a free on-line message board, a store where you can buy historic and collectible items, and a book store. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2005]

<http://www.russojapanesewar.com/index.html>

WWI Eastern Front Foto - *Nachlass eines Soldaten*

This unique website presents the private photographs of both a officer and German military archive photographs of the Eastern Front during the Great War. Most would appear to be unpublished and without notation. The images are unfamiliar and compelling and can be viewed individually or part of a slide show. Recommended for something quite different. [A Jens-Olaf Walter's Website][CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://www.flickr.com/photos/65817306@N00/sets/486575/show/>

Lost Bulgaria - *Bulgarian Photographs from the Great War*

A nice collection of over 250 photographs associated with Bulgarian during the Great War. The greater website has an expanded collection for other eras. [Recommended by Connaught Stranger - GWF][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://translate.google.com/translate?hl=en&langpair=bg|en&u=http://www.lostbulgaria.com>

General Great War Artillery - Part 20

Artillery in the First World War

This well done website provides background on field, heavy, super heavy, trench, fortress, self-propelled and air and navy artillery. In addition, information is provided on the roles and effects of artillery, some good schematics of actions, reference texts and some additional website links. [Recommendation by Guns1418 from Burgundy France][CEF Study Group - June 2006]

http://www.passioncompassion1418.com/decouvertes/english_fusees_artillerie.html

An Illustrated Treatise on Ammunition and Ordnance - British 1880-1960

The aim of this reference website is to provide accurate colour/markings details to historical researchers, re-enactors and film makers as well as bonafide collectors of militaria. The following topics are presented: *Artillery, Fuzes, Bombs, Small Arms, Rockets, Pyrotechnics, Grenades, Mortars, Labels, Packaging, Boxes, Naval Guns, Cannon, Uniforms, Historical Imagery and Illustrations, all from Contemporary Military Publications*. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://web.ukonline.co.uk/stephen.johnson/arms/>

Les Canons de l'Apocalypse

Ce site est dédié aux canons hors du commun connus ou peu connus qui à travers les âges ont fasciné les hommes. Repoussant chaque fois un peu plus loin les lois de la balistique, ces canons sont la quintessence du génie militaire de leur époque. [Recommendation by Guns1418 from Burgundy France][CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://html2.free.fr/canons/index.htm>

Lovett Artillery Collection

This site documents Leon and Ralph Lovett's private collection of Artillery, Anti-Tank Guns, Naval Guns, and Mortars. This collection is used for study of historic artillery and ordnance related technology from 1800-1957. Unless otherwise noted, all color photographs on the web site are images of actual examples within the Lovett Collection. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.lovettartillery.com/>

Bulgarian Artillery: 1878 - 1918

The aim of this site is to provide information to the English-speaking community about the history of the Bulgarian artillery, and in general of the Bulgarian Army, till the end of the First World War, collecting and translating information from Western and Eastern sources. The website provides technical information on a wide range of items related to artillery in this theatre of the Great War including naval and coastal artillery, history, orders of battle, artillery regiments, ammunition, gun sites and a bibliography. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.bulgarianartillery.it/>

Great War Medals & Collections - Part 21

Canadian VC Recipients - Canada Veteran Affairs

All 94 Canadian winners of the VC award winners from all military actions including the Great War. The site contains full citations to these awards, their Attestation Papers, some medical forms are provided and some recipients have photographs. This site enables a quick and comprehensive review of these Canadian Victoria Cross winners. At this time there are no living Canadian recipients of the Victoria Cross. [CEF Study Group - Updated - Oct 2012]

<http://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/collections/cmdp/mainmenu/group01/cnd-vc>

For Valour - Sgt. Hugh Cairns, V.C., D.C.M.

Detailed and well-presented website on Sgt. Hugh Cairns and the background and events associated with his Victoria Cross in 1918. Created by Rod Filan in association with Rosebud's WWI and Early Aviation Image Archive. [CEF Study Group]

<http://members.shaw.ca/flyingaces/cairns/>

Sgt. Hugh Cairns Website - Valenciennes, France

Alain Dubois is trying to get in touch with relatives of Sergeant Hugh Cairns V.C. (born December 4th, 1896 in Ashington, Newcastle-on-Tyne, England, enlisted on August 2nd, 1915, with the 65th Battalion, Saskatchewan Regiment). Sgt. H. Cairns died on November 2nd, 1918 in Valenciennes, France. Alain lives in Valenciennes and works at the Mont Houy university campus, Mont Houy being a place just outside Valenciennes which the Canadian troops - 46th Battalion - crossed when they liberated Valenciennes on November 1st, 1918. The exact spot where the Canadian troops entered the city is now called Canada Square ("Place du Canada"). [CEF Study Group]

<http://perso.wanadoo.fr/choulik/arborescence/frames/pdc.htm>

Filip Konowal, V.C.

Filip Konowal, a Ukrainian Canadian volunteer with the 47th Canadian Infantry Battalion, fought with exceptional valour in August 1917 during the battle for Hill 70. For his courage Konowal was awarded the Victoria Cross by King George V who remarked: "*Your Exploit is one of the most daring and heroic in the history of my army. For this, accept my thanks.*" Comprehensive website. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.infoukes.com/history/konowal/>

William Angus VC

The first Scottish Territorial soldier to be awarded the Victoria Cross - his citation reads as follows: "*No 7709 Lance-Corporal William Angus, 8th (Lanark) Battalion, The Highland Light Infantry (Territorial Force) - For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty at Givenchy on 12 June 1915, in voluntarily leaving his trench under very heavy bomb and rifle fire and rescuing a wounded officer who was lying within a few yards of the enemy's position. Lance-Corporal Angus had no chance whatsoever in escaping the enemy's fire when undertaking this very gallant action, and in effecting the rescue he sustained about 40 wounds from bombs, some of them being very serious.*" [CEF Study Group - May 2006]

<http://www.forvalour.com/>

Captain Noel Godfrey Chavasse, VC and Bar, MC, RAMC

This is a simple text website on Captain Noel Chavasse who was Medical Officer of the 10th (Liverpool Scottish) Battalion, the King's (Liverpool) Regiment, during the first three years of the First World War. He was the only man to win the British Military's highest award for valour, the Victoria Cross, twice during the Great War. [CEF Study Group - April 2006]

<http://www.chavasse.u-net.com/chavasse.html>

Canadian Expeditionary Force Tunic Patterns 1903 to 1919 [The Kaiser Bunker]

An interesting site with a good representation of military tunics and formation patches from the Canadian Expeditionary Force. The Canadian uniforms are just part of a much larger website with details on the German Imperial Army. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2010]

<http://www.kaisersbunker.com/ceftp/ceftp.htm>

The Victoria Cross Society

The Society seeks to educate, enlighten, stimulate and further interest and knowledge in the history and personalities associated with the Victoria Cross. The aims of the Society include the publication of articles, letters and reviews likely to interest students of the Victoria Cross [VC]. The website presents information on membership, the society journal and recommended readings. The site also includes a database of George Cross recipients. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://www.victoriacrosssociety.com/>

Victoria Cross – Iain Stewart of Dawlish

Included in this website on the Victoria Cross you will find an index of individual VC holder's names and a list (by County & Country) of the location of graves of VC holders in the United Kingdom, Ireland, the Commonwealth, and the rest of the World. Also displayed in this website is the location of all VCs when held by public bodies, world-wide. Accompanying this is a webpage announcing details of recent sales of Victoria Crosses. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://www.victoriacross.org.uk/index.htm>

Wikipedia – Victoria Cross

The Victoria Cross (VC) is the highest recognition for valour "in the face of the enemy" that can be awarded to members of the British and Commonwealth armed forces of any rank in any service, and civilians under military command. It is also the highest award in the British Honours system. This website includes the historical background, awards, the Victoria Cross after 2000, forfeited VCs, thefts of VCs, official collections, private collections, references, photo galley and external links. For Canadians, there is also some background on the new Canadian Victoria Cross. [Formerly www.victoriacross.net this site has migrated to Wikipedia][CEF Study Group - August 2006]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria_Cross

The Verdun Medals

The Verdun Medal is an unofficial French commemorative medal. The French government, as do most, instituted medals to commemorate campaigns, not battles. The city of Verdun created the medal as a token of its gratitude. This website provides examples of the French and German medals and provides a general history of this epic battle. [CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://hendrik.atspace.com/eng/Verdun.html>

Military Medal [FirstWorldWar.com]

The Military Medal was established in wartime Britain by King George V on 25 March 1916. As many as 115,600 were awarded during the First World War, along with 5,796 first bars, 180 second bars and 1 third bar. [Parent website: FirstWorldWar.com][CEF Study Group - August 2006]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/atoz/militarymedal.htm>

New Zealand Mounted Rifles - NZMR Reinforcement Badges

The New Zealand Mounted Rifles Association Incorporated provides communities and individuals with the ability to share, remember and participate in their military history. The website has a discussion forum, animated maps, information on the Association, Battle Honours, Honours List, list of mounted regiments, and machine gunners. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.nzmr.org/badges2.htm>

General Great War Middle East - Part 22

T. E. Lawrence Studies

This website is maintained by Jeremy Wilson, T. E. Lawrence's authorised biographer. It is sponsored by Castle Hill Press. This site contains a substantial proportion of Lawrence's published writing. Every page has links in the left-hand margin to chronological contents lists, and across the top to alphabetic contents lists. A Google search box allows you to search the entire content. Build began in January 2006 when UK copyright on many of Lawrence's published writings expired. There are several hundred Lawrence letters online and most of his shorter writings (articles and introductions). There are also complete texts of *Seven Pillars of Wisdom* (1935) and *The Mint* (1955) [CEF Study Group - Jan 2011]

<http://telawrence.info/telawrenceinfo/index.htm>

Turkey in the First World War

This intelligent website adds the Turkish perspective in the Great War. The presentation is based on several Turkish resources and will be of interest to researchers. The website is organized into the following elements with nested sub-grouping and includes: Prelude to War, Campaigns, Aftermath, Chronology, Army, Navy, Aviation, Home Front, Economy, Who's Who, Documents and Featured Articles. Based on the clean format, this site is capable of adding more material with quick access. A few areas are still under construction. Well worth visiting. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]

<http://www.turkeyswar.com/>

The Gallipoli Campaign

This website provides a chronological summary of the Gallipoli campaign with a patriotic Turkish perspective. The site is divided into some of the following elements: Before the Campaign, Naval Attack, Air Assault, Results, includes photographs, an extensive bibliography of Turkish and English texts and some short but personal memoirs of some of the aged veteran Turkish soldiers. Again, a different perspective on the campaign. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://www.canakkale.gen.tr/eng/engindex.html>

Turkey Prepares for War 1913-1914

A simple sub-set of the Great War Society website. Provides general information on Turkey during the Great War. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2006]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/neareast/ta.htm>

Battle of Gallipoli – Wikipedia Site

This Wikipedia site provides a concise overview of the Battle of Gallipoli or Çanakkale Savaşları and serves as an introduction to this topic. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Gallipoli

Royal Engineers Museum – Gallipoli Expedition (1915-1916)

A short account of the Royal Engineers (BEF) in the Great War with this link providing specific details of their actions at the Battle of Gallipoli. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]

http://www.remuseum.org.uk/corpshistory/rem_corps_part14.htm#gallip

Five Months at Anzac - Beeston, Joseph Lievesley, 1859-1921

A Narrative of Personal Experiences of the Officer Commanding the 4th Field Ambulance, Australian Imperial Force. This document can be downloaded and read. No copyright in the USA. [Guttenburg Project][CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]

<http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/15896>

Gallipoli Guide

This Government of New Zealand guide provides a virtual tour of the peninsula. It features maps, images and interactive panoramas along with short histories and information about the battles, and memorials and cemeteries where New Zealanders are named or interred. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2007]

<http://www.anzac.govt.nz/gallipoliguide/index.html>

Chemical Warfare Websites - Part 23

Medical Manual of Chemical Warfare

The Medical Manual of Chemical Warfare website is based on the "*publication by His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1941 Edition, and is based on data from 1918. A detailed account of the general effects of gases used during war and the appearance, physical properties, effect, treatment and decontamination of the vesicant gases, Mustard and Lewisite. Chapters VIII and IX have been omitted as these relate to gas warfare on civilians and Armed Forces during World War 2.*" [Parent Link is WWI Documents, Medical Front, <http://www.lib.byu.edu/estu/wwi/>][CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://www.vlib.us/medical/HMSO/contents.htm>

Fritz Haber - Wikipedia Site

Fritz Haber (9 December 1868 – 29 January 1934) was a German chemist, who received the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1918 for his development for synthesizing ammonia, important for fertilizers and explosives. Haber, along with Max Born, proposed the Born–Haber cycle as a method for evaluating the lattice energy of an ionic solid. He has also been described as the "father of chemical warfare" for his work developing and deploying chlorine and other poisonous gases during World War I. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fritz_Haber

Weapons of War - Poison Gas

A short but concise summary of the use of poison gas during the Great War on the firstworldwar.com website. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/weaponry/gas.htm>

Chemical Warfare and Medical Response During World War I - American Journal of Public Health

" The first large-scale use of a traditional weapon of mass destruction (chemical, biological, or nuclear) involved the successful deployment of chemical weapons during World War I (1914–1918). Historians now refer to the Great War as the chemist's war." This journal article provides both a history and insight into the use of poisonous gases. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2376985/pdf/0980611.pdf>

German & Austrian Great War Websites - Part 24

German Army (German Empire) - Wikipedia Website

"The German Army (*Deutsches Heer*) was the name given the combined land (and air) forces of the German Empire, also known as the National Army (*Reichsheer*), Imperial Army (*Kaiserliches Heer* or *Kaiserreichsheer*) or Imperial German Army. The term "*Deutsches Heer*" is also used for the modern German Army, the land component of the German *Bundeswehr*. The Imperial German Army was formed when the German Empire was formed in 1871, and lasted until 1919, after the defeat of the German Empire in World War I". [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/German_Armey_%28German_Empire%29

The Prussian Army - Wikipedia Website

The Royal Prussian Army (German: *Königlich Preußische Armee*) was the army of the Kingdom of Prussia. It was vital to the development of Brandenburg-Prussia as a European power. The Prussian Army had its roots in the meager mercenary forces of Brandenburg during the Thirty Years' War. The Prussian Army was successful in 19th century wars against Denmark, Austria and France, allowing Prussia to unify Germany and create the German Empire in 1871. The Prussian Army formed the core of the Imperial German Army, which was replaced after World War I with the *Reichswehr*. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prussian_Army

Researching a German Soldier

This website provides several avenues for researching a German soldier from the Great War. With the loss of many records from the Second World War - there are extra challenges for the researcher. There are several direct and indirect recommendations including the use of postcards, letters, the *Militärpaß* (official record), *Soldbuch* (health and vaccinations), Death Cards and links for a German forum with English speakers, libraries and archive links. [A Daniel J. Stern Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<https://sites.google.com/site/ph0ebus13prussian/>

German Reich: Kaiserreich (1871-1918) - German Language Archives

This German language website provides access to the Federal Archives for civilian and military bodies of the North German Confederation and the German Kaiserreich. The archives are incomplete, primarily due to the impact of war. Some record groups are located in foreign archives. You will find further information on the reference pages Official printed archives, Pictures and posters, Film, Maps, plans and technical drawings, Military bodies and associations, Personal papers and Collections. An English speaking researcher may require assistance. [Daniel Stern Recommendation][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

http://www.bundesarchiv.de/benutzung/zeitbezug/kaiserreich_norddeutscher_bund/index.html.en

World War, 1914-1918 - German Regimental Histories - New York Public Library

The New York Public Library has a collection of over 205 German Regimental Histories. Details on access may require special permission. [A Daniel J. Stern Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://catalog.nypl.org/iii/encore/search/C|SWorld+War%2C+1914-1918+--+Regimental+histories+--+Germany.|Orightresult?lang=eng&suite=pearl>

Die Judischen Gefallenen

Die Judischen Gefallenen is a list of identified German Jewish servicemen who were fatalities for Germany in the Great War. Names are presented in alphabetical order along with date of birth and date of death, military unit and rank, and notice of loss. The book has two main sections: an alphabetical listing of soldiers by name and an alphabetical listing of soldiers by their city or town or origin. [A Daniel J. Stern Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.germanjewishsoldiers.com/>

Pickelhaube Guide - Kaiser's Bunker Website

This sub-set of the larger Kaiser's Bunker website provides information and images related to the Germanic form of dress helmet known as the Pickelhaube. Information relates to general characteristics of rank, helmet classifications, the anatomy of the Pickelhaube, Issue Stamps, Kokarden, Front Plates, Spike and Spike Base information, Chinscales and Chinstraps, the Perlring, Visor Trim, and numerous other features of this type of helmet. [The Kaiser's Bunker is listed elsewhere on this list][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.kaisersbunker.com/pt/>

Pickelhaube - Wikipedia Website

"Frederick William IV introduced the Pickelhaube for use by the majority of Prussian infantry on October 23, 1842 by a royal cabinet order. The use of the Pickelhaube spread rapidly to other German principalities. Oldenburg adopted it by 1849, Baden by 1870, and in 1887, the Kingdom of Bavaria was the last German state to adopt the Pickelhaube. During the second half of the 19th century, the armies of a number of nations besides Russia (including Colombia, Chile, Mexico, Portugal, Norway, and Sweden) adopted the Pickelhaube or something very similar. The Pickelhaube also influenced the design of the British army Home Service helmet, as well as the custodian helmet worn by police in England and Wales to this day." [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pickelhaube>

Imperial German Orders, Medals and Decorations

The website provides some history to orders and decorations, various views of a larger number of German Orders, information on fake castings, and important facts about medal collecting. The author also provide some personal family history on his Grandfather as a reluctant soldier. [Andreas M. Schulze Ising Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.medalnet.net/default.htm>

Prussian Glory Militaria

The webmaster has been a collector of Imperial German and Prussian art and artifacts and acknowledged how difficult it can be for collectors and re-enactors to locate reasonably priced, high quality items. Their products are custom made. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.prussianguilory.com/>

Age of Kings - Pre 1918 German and French Militaria

"Age of Kings" is an organization that specializes in French and German history and military antiques of the pre 1918 era. Their goal is to provide information, research and contact within the collector community. In addition "Age of Kings" will also offer items for sale through their website or at auction. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://ageofkingsmilitaria.com/index.html>

Kaiserzeit.com

The intention of the webmaster is to offer the collector or re-enactor the widest possible selection of quality reproduction pickelhaube parts (helmet shells); chinstraps and chin scales; spikes, kugels and plume trichters; badges; and the many miscellaneous parts that are needed to complete a helmet restoration. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.kaiserzeit.com/index.htm#top>

Austro-Hungarian Land Forces 1848-1918

The aim of this well researched website is to document the organizational history of the land forces of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy from just prior to the outbreak of the Great War until the collapse of the monarchy in 1918. Topic areas include: Introduction and Sources, Troops and Units History, Orders of Battle, Orders and Decorations, Badges and Uniforms, Biographies, Engagements and Battles, Gallery and Portraits, the Mexican Adventure and Hungarian-German Military Terms. In addition, there is a discussion forum. [A Glenn Jewison & Jörg C. Steiner website][CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://www.austro-hungarian-army.co.uk/>

German Historical Museum - *The First World War 1914-1918: Reality and Remembrance*

A museum tour of the Great War from the German perspective. Commentary is in both German and English. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.dhm.de/ausstellungen/der-erste-weltkrieg/rundgang.htm>

German Colonial Uniforms

This website was designed to cover only the defenders of German East Africa, German South West Africa, Cameroon, Togo, Tsingtao and the German Pacific Colonies during the First World War 1914-18. It has now been expanded to include all German Overseas Expeditions during the Imperial period. This includes the Colonial Troops ("*Schutztruppe*"), Colonial Police ("*Polizeitruppe*"), East Asian Expeditionary Corps and Occupation Brigade, German units in the Ottoman Empire 1914-18, Marine Infantry ("*Seebatallion*") and overseas land based units of the Imperial Navy ("*Kaiserliche Marine*"). Also covered on this website are other curious related units such as Austro-Hungarian Overseas Forces, the German-Afghan Mission, the Bamum Private Army, Germans in the Shanghai Volunteer Corps and more. [A Chris Dale website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.germancolonialuniforms.co.uk/>

The Soldiers Burden - *Perspective from the German Side*

This website serves as a monument to all soldiers who fought and all casualties of World War 1 and the Colonial Wars in the period leading up to World War 2. It intends to honor soldiers of all nationalities and all races. The material on this site is new and unique from several perspectives; information is provided on uniforms, weapons, battles, letters from individual soldiers and numerous other aspects of the Great War from the German perspective. The serious reader on the Great War will enjoy and learn much from this website. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.trenchfighter.homepage.t-online.de/40020.html>

A Survey of German Tactics 1918

An online historic manual providing a survey of German tactics in 1918. The manual is divided into five sections: a survey of 1918 tactics, infantry, artillery, aviation and some Ludendorff dicta. The original source of this document needs to be determined. [All World Wars Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/A-Survey-of-German-Tactics-1918.html>

Ludendorff's Own Story *by Erich von Ludendorff*

The Great War from the Siege of Liege to the Signing of the Armistice as viewed from the Grand Headquarters of the German Army and online book by Quartermaster-General of the German Army Ludendorff. [All World Wars Website][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/Ludendorff%20Own%20Story%20by%20Erich%20von%20Ludendorff.html>

Belgium General Great War Websites - Part 25

In Flanders Field Museum

This Belgium website operates in conjunction with the museum. There are images and sound - therefore normal dial-up connections may not be sufficient to access this site. A sensitive presentation of the battles in Flanders.

[CEF Study Group – October 2007]

<http://www.inflandersfields.be>

The Great War in Flanders Field

This interactive website gives you the opportunity to learn more about World War I in the Westhoek. The central database comprehends all monuments, sites, locations, cemeteries and many individual soldiers in the Westhoek. There is a well designed map animation of the front lines in Flanders, links to several high quality sites and the site should continue to develop into a comprehensive catalogue of items and events associated with the Great War in the Flanders. [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.wo1.be>

The Hooze Crater

The museum is named after a crater which was created on July 19th 1915, when British Engineers exploded a mine of 3500 lbs. of ammonal under a fortified German position at Hooze. The 'Hooze Crater' Museum opened on Easter 1994 and houses several WW1 collections of two different people, of the curator, Roger De Smul, and of Philippe Oosterlinck, a WW1 collector from Menin. [CEF Study Group - Feb 2006]

<http://www.hooze crater.com/>

Belgian Army

The Belgian Army (Dutch: *Belgisch leger*; French: *Armée belge*) is the national military of Belgium. The Belgian Army was established after Belgium became independent in October 1830. Since that time Belgian armed forces have fought in World War I, World War II, Cold War (Korean War and army of occupation of the Federal Republic of Germany) and have intervened several times in the Congo. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2012]

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Belgian_Army

Great War Blog Websites - Part 26

Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group (CEFSG) Matrix Project

A Shared Resource of the Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group

[CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.cefresearch.ca/matrix/>

Grandpa's War

This well designed Blog presents a journal of Brett Paynes' research into the experiences of his grandfather Charles Leslie Lionel Payne (1892-1975) as a machine-gunner in the Canadian Expeditionary Force during the Great War. The Blog provides letters, photographs and explanatory information to tell part of the story of his late Grandfather's life as an Emma Gee. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://grandpaswar.blogspot.com/>

The Cannon's Mouth / Soldiers of the 38th

This double-Blog by Norman Leach provides a timely update on news regarding projects on Canadian military history and the community of professional and amateur historians behind them. In addition, a personal project is the research, biography and documentation of the history of the men who served in the 38th Battalion, CEF, 1914 to 1919. [CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

<http://cmhistorians.blogspot.com>

Dear Miss Griffis – First World War Letters from Harold to Emma

This Blog site presents an exchange of letters between Dr. Harold Wigmore McGill and Nurse Emma Girffis. Dr. McGill graduated in medicine from the University of Manitoba in 1905, enlisted with the 31st Battalion CEF during the First World War, and served in the 5th Canadian Field Ambulance Corps at the front line in France. Harold's descriptions of the horrors of war are very frank and in no way censored for her feminine eyes, perhaps because she too was in the medical profession, and he knew that descriptions of blood and death would not shock her. The "Dear Miss Griffis" blog was started in March 2006 as a unique way to share the stories in these letters. Each week the Glenbow Museum posts a letter, beginning with the very first one written by Harold to Emma, dated June 16, 1915. Subscribe to the RSS and be engaged in a true story from the pasts. [CEF Study Group - June 2006]

<http://missgriffis.wordpress.com/2006/03/17/love-and-war/>

Toronto Star - Blog: Map of the Week: Riverdale's First World War dead (November 2009)

The Toronto Star is Canada's largest daily newspaper, with the largest readership in the country. Established 1892 with Joseph E. Atkinson, Publisher, 1899-1948. This blog site entry from November 2009 maps out the impact of the fatal casualties of the Great War in a small subdivision of Toronto. [Recommended by Richard Laughton][CEF Study Group - Sept 2010]

<http://thestar.blogs.com/maps/2009/11/nov11-draft.html>

Newbattle at War - *A War record of the men from Newbattle*

This site commemorates the men from the Parish of Newbattle in Midlothian who fought and sadly for many, died in the Great War of 1914 - 1919. Well over a hundred men did not return to their villages of Newtongrange, Newbattle , Easthouses , Lothian Bridge and Eskbank, collectively known as Newbattle Parish. [A John Duncan website][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.freewebs.com/eltoro1960/>

Forgotten Military History of Regina from the Great War - *Speech to South Regina Rotary Club*

With Remembrance Day less than a month away, here's the text of a really neat historical talk given by Dwight Mercer, a very dedicated local military historian. It was originally given last February (2011) to the South Regina Rotary Club. [A Wil Chabun Blog-Regina Leader-Post][CEF Study Group – Oct 2012]

<http://blogs.leaderpost.com/2011/10/26/forgotten-military-history-of-regina-from-the-great-war/>

Great War Document Download Websites - Part 27

Archive Dot Org Website

The following books are presented on Archive Dot Org and represent a growing resource of scanned texts in the public domain. A consortium of universities is scanning a wide range of older text-books including the following sample on the Great War. These texts can be down-loaded free of charge. [Recommendation by Bro with URL linkages provided by Chris Wight][CEF Study Group - Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/search.php?query=military>

REGIMENTAL HISTORIES

Canada's Hundred Days - *With the Canadian Corps from Amiens to Mon, Aug. 8 - Nov. 11, 1918.*

By J. F. B. Livesay

This is a remarkable on-line document. I would recommend any student of the Canadian Corps download this pdf. reference document which can also be “key-word” searched for specific units and events. While there are some dated patriotic comments and hyperbole at times, this 1919 document also contains some detailed and important information on the Canadian Corps' military activities during the Last Hundred Days and its interactions with both British and French army units. Information on specific Battalions and heroic individuals is extensive. This book also provides some significant insight into the detailed battle movements of specific units with some remarkable coordination of attacking battalion movements with artillery which was far more sophisticated than just the “rolling barrage”. There is also [perhaps the first] an outline of modern tank tactics which may pre-date the written theories of both Liddell-Hart and Major Fuller. The book can now also be listened to by LibriVox at http://www.archive.org/details/canadas_hundred_days_3_librivox [Highly by marc leroux] [CEF Study Group - Updated Nov 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canada100days00liveuoft>

Historical Officer Canadian Military Headquarters - *Historical Activities within the Canadian Army*

This 2 July 1965 report provides an account of the historical organizations serving the Canadian Army from 1915 to 1965 and replaces Report No. 95 dated 31 May 1962. The summary includes the separate War Narrative Section formed in London and headed by Brig.-Gen- R. Brutinel. It also makes mention of the interim report on Canadian Corps operations during the whole of 1918, which was submitted by Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur W. Currie, G.O.C. Canadian Corps, and published in the Report of the Ministry, Overseas Military Forces of Canada, 1918. [See below][CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

<http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhh-dhp/his/rep-rap/doc/cfhq/cfhq001.pdf>

Report of the Ministry, Overseas Military Forces of Canada, 1918

This report on Canadian Corps operations during the whole of 1918, which was submitted by Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur W. Currie, G.O.C. Canadian Corps and later published under the supervision of Sir Edward Kemp, MP, Minister Overseas Forces of Canada. The document contains is an encyclopedia of information and includes some of the following: the General Staff, Adjunct-General's Office, outline of 1918 battles (3 parts) for the Canadian Corps, operations of the Canadian Air Force, Canadian Cavalry Brigade, Railway Troops, Forestry Troops, Troops outside CEF command, Canadian Dental Corps, Canadian Medical Corps, Chaplin Services, Canadian Records Office, Overseas Purchasing Committee, Overseas Disposal Board, Army and Navy Canteens, Interned Prisoners of War, Canadian Red Cross, YMCA, Khaki University, Non-Military Operations and Demobilization. The book provides a detailed first account of organizational background, structure and staff compliments for the Canadian Corps in 1918 - a valuable source book. [See above][CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924063725810>

The Story of the Tenth Canadian Battalion, 1914-1917 (1918?)

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/tenthbattalion00holluoft>

The 13th Battalion Royal Highlanders of Canada, 1914-1919

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/royalhighlanders00fethuoft>

On the Roll of Honour - G.L.B. Mackenzie, Lieutenant in the 3rd Battalion, Toronto Regiment, 1st Division, Canadian Expeditionary Force, 4th January, 1892 - 7th June, 1916

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/onrollofhonourg00nmacuoft>

Records of the Fourth Canadian Infantry Battalion in the Great War, 1914-1918

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/records00gibsuoft>

History of the 72nd Canadian Infantry Battalion, Seaforth Highlanders of Canada

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/72seaforthhigh00mcevuoft>

Historical record of the 76th Overseas Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1915-1916 (192-?)

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historicalrecord00bigguoft>

The Eighty-fifth in France and Flanders; being a history of the justly famous 85th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Nova Scotia Highlanders) in the various theaters of war, together with a nominal roll and synopsis of service of officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served with the Battalion in France (1920)

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/eightyfifthinfra00hayeuoft>

From B.C. to Baisieux; being the narrative history of the 102nd Canadian Infantry Battalion (1919)

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/frombctobaisieux00gouluft>

The German Air Force in the Great War ([1921])

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/germanairforcein00gurduoft>

The Canadian Emma Gees; a history of the Canadian Machine Gun Corps (1938)

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadianemmages00grafuoft>

The Canadian Forestry Corps; its inception, development and achievements. Prepared by request of Sir Albert H. Stanley. By C.W. Bird and J.B. Davies (1919) [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/canadianforestry00birduoft>

Stretcher Bearers ... at the double! (1937)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/stretcher00noyeuoft>

Field Service Manual, 1914 : Infantry Battalion. (Expeditionary Force) (1914)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/stream/fieldservicemanu00greauoft#page/n0/mode/2up>

Instructions for the Training of Platoons for Offensive Action, 1917
[Recommended by Skipman - GWF][Nov 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/instructionsfor02offigoog>

The 116th Battalion in France (1921)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/116thbattalionin00alleuoft>

War Diary of the Fifth Seaforth Highlanders, 51st (Highland) Division (1920)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/51stseaforth00sunduoft>

Tanks in the Great War, 1914-1918 (1920) J.F.C Fuller
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924027835168>

Canada's Part in the Great War - in "Great Events of the Great War", Volume VII: Charles F. Horne and Walter F. Austin (editors) (1920) [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/CanadasPartInTheGreatWar>

Prisoners of the Great War; authoritative statement of conditions in the prison camps of Germany (1919)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924027867039>

Ludendorff's Own Story, August 1914-November 1918: The Great War Volume 1 (1919)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/ludendorffsowns04ludegoog>

Ludendorff's Own Story, August 1914-November 1918: The Great War Volume 2 (1919)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/ludendorffsowns01ludegoog>

Memorial of the Great War, 1914-1918 : a record of service (1921)
[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]
<http://www.archive.org/details/memorialofgreatw00bankuoft>

Officers who served overseas in the Great War with the Canadian Artillery 1914-1919 (1922)

[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/officerswhoserve00canauoft>

The Story of the 6th Battalion, the Durham Light Infantry : France, April 1915-Nov. 1918

Ainsworth, Ralph Bignell, Sir St. Catherine Press, London, 1919 [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/6thbattaliondur00ainuoft>

Short History of the London Rifle Brigade

– Anonymous, Compiled regimentally [[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/londonrifle00regiuoft>

The Fifth Battalion Highland Light Infantry in the war, 1914-1918

- Anonymous [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/5thbattalionHLI00fiftuoft>

With a Highland Regiment in Mesopotamia, 1916-1917

Blampied, H. J. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/highlandregiment00blamuoft>

The War Service of the 1/4 Royal Berkshire Regiment (T.F.)

Cruttwell, Charles Robert Mowbray Fraser [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/warserviceberk00crutuoft>

The Incomparable 29th and the "River Clyde"

Davidson, George [[Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/incomparable00daviuoft>

The Doings of the Fifteenth Infantry Brigade, August 1914 to March 1915

Gleichen, Edward, Lord [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/fifteenthbrigad00gleiuoft>

War History of the 18th (S.) Battalion Durham Light Infantry

Lowe, William Douglas [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/18thdurham00loweuoft>

A History of the 1st Battalion, the Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's) : July 1st, 1916, to the End of the War

Majendie, V. H. B. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/somersetinfantry00majeuoft>

A Short History of the 6th Division Aug. 1914- March 1919

Marden, Thomas Owen, Sir [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/hist6thdivision00marduoft>

Breaking the Hindenburg Line the Story of the 46th (North Midland) Division

Priestley, Raymond Edward, Sir [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/breakhindenburg00priesuoft>

The Story of the 2/4th Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry

Rose, G. K. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/24thoxfordshire00roseuoft>

The Fifty-First in France

Ross, Robert B. - Illustrated by Jessie K. Ross [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/fiftyfirstfrance00rossuoft>

The History of the 7th Battalion Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders

Sandilands, J. W. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/7thbattcameron00sanduoft>

War Diary of the Fifth Seaforth Highlanders, 51st (Highland) Division

Sutherland, D. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/51stseaforth00sunduoft>

The 23rd (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers (First Sportsman's) : A Record of its Services in the Great War, 1914-1919

Ward, Fred W. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/23rdfusiliers00warduoft>

The Sherwood Foresters in the Great War, 1914-1919, 1/8th Battalion

Weetman, W. C. C. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/forestersgreatwar00weetuoft>

A Short History of the 39th (Deptford) Divisional Artillery 1915-1918

Wiebkin, H. W. [Recommended by [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/39thartillery00weibuoft>

The Seventh Manchesters July 1916 to March 1919

Wilson, S. J. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/sevenmanchester00wilsuoft>

A History of No. 7. (Queen's) Canadian General Hospital, March, 26th, 1915-Nov. 15th, 1917 ([1917])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyofno7quee00canauoft>

Fourth Canadian Infantry Brigade; history of operations, April, 1915, to demobilization ([1919])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/fourthcanadianin00coopuoft>

From B.C. to Baisieux; being the narrative history of the 102nd Canadian Infantry Battalion (1919)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/frombctobaisieux00gouluoft>

Through the Hindenburg Line; crowning days on the western front (1918)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/throughhindenbur00mckeuoft>

Thirty Canadian V. C s. : 23rd April 1915 to 30th March 1918 ([1918?])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/thirtycanadianvc00canauoft>

Canada's Triumph from Amiens to Mons; August to November 1918 ([1918?])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadastriumphfr00jameuoft>

Two Years of War as Viewed from Ottawa

a special issue of 'The Civilian' giving some account of the war work of the Civil Service of Canada, 1914-1916 (1916) [Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/twoyearsofwarasv00ottauoft>

Canada in the Great World War

An authentic account of the military history of Canada from the earliest days to the close of the war of the nations ([c1918-1921]) - This is Volume 4 that was previously not available online. [Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadaingreatwor04torouoft>

Canada in Khaki

A tribute to the officers and men now serving in the overseas military forces of Canada [Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadainkhakitri00torouoft>

Pictorial History of the Great War ([c1919])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/pictorialhistory00duncuoft>

No. 8 Canadian Field Ambulance: Canada, England, France, Belgium, 1915-1919 (1920)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historicalrecord00gunnuoft>

War story of the Canadian Army Medical Corps ([1918])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/warstoryofcanadi01adamuoft>

Second Canadian Divisional Ammunition Column (1921) (Excerpts)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/extractsfromward00claruoft>

The History of the Fifty-fifth Battery, C.F.A. (1919)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyoffiftyfi00macauoft>

The Adventures of Dunsterforce (1920)

[Recommended by Gibbo - GWF][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/adventuresofduns00dunsrich>

The Emma Gees (c1918)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus][CEF Study Group – Nov 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/theemmagees00mcbruoft>

PERSONAL NARRATIVES

"Contemptible"

- Anonymous [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/contemptible00casuoft>

Diary of a Nursing Sister on the Western Front, 1914-1915

- Anonymous [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/diarynursesisterwestfront00blacuoft>

A Soldier's Diary

Atkinson, George Scott [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/asoldiersdiary00scotuoft>

The Fighting Mascot : *The True Story of a Boy Soldier*

Bacon, E. L. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/thefightingmascot00kehouoft>

A Kut Prisoner

Bishop, Harry C. W. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/akutprisoner00bishuoft>

Q. 6. a and Other Places : *Recollections of 1916, 1917, 1918*

Buckley, Francis [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/q6aandotherplaces00buckuoft>

"We'll Stick to the Finish!" : "C'est la Guerre" (It is the War) : *A Voice from the Soldiers and Sailors Overseas*

Chapple, Joe Mitchell [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/tothefinish00chapuoft>

Duty and Service : *Letters from the Front*

Crouch, Lionel William [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/dutyandservice00crouuoft>

The Soul of the War

Gibbs, Philip [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/soulofwar00gibbuoft>

Golden Lads

Gleason, Arthur [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/goldenlads00gleauoft>

Kitchener's Mob ; *The Adventures of an American in the British Army*

Hall, James Norman [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/kitchenersmob00halluoft>

A Soldier's Sketches Under Fire

Harvey, Harold [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/soldierssketches00harvuoft>

All in It : "*K (1)*" Carries On

Hay, Ian [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/allinit00hayuoft>

Letters to Helen : *Impressions of an Artist on the Western Front*

Henderson, Keith [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/letterstohelen00henduoft>

One Young Man

Hodder-Williams, John Ernest, Sir [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/oneyoungman00willuoft>

Two Men : A Memoir

Howson, Hugh E. E. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/twomenmemoir00soutuoft>

My Home in the Field of Honour

Huard, Frances Wilson [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/fieldofhonour00huaruoft>

War Letters of a Public-School Boy

Jones, Henry Paul Mainwaring [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/warletterschoolboy00joneuoft>

With the Immortal Seventh Division

Kennedy, Edmund John [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/immortalseventh00kennuoft>

A Minstrel in France

Lauder, Harry, Sir [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/aminstrelinfrance00lauduft>

Letters of the Lt.-Col. George Brenton Laurie (Commanding 1st Battn. Royal Irish Rifles): Dated November 4th, 1914-March 11th, 1915 Laurie, George Brenton [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/lettersoflaurie00vereuoft>

On the King's Service : *Inward Glimpses of Men at Arms*

Logan, Innes [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/onthe kingsservice00logauoft>

The Amateur Army

MacGill, Patrick [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/theamateurarmy00macguoft>

The Red Horizon

MacGill, Patrick [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/redhorizon00macguoft>

Letters from France

Mack, Isaac Alexander [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/lettersfrance00mackuoft>

My War Experiences in Two Continents

MacNaughtan, Sarah [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/wartwocontinents00macnuoft>

Blood & Iron: Impressions from the Front in France & Flanders

McNair, Wilson [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/bloodandiron00mcnauoft>

Leaves From a Field Note-Book

Morgan, John Hartman [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/leavesfielnotebook00morguoft>

On the Fringe of the Great Fight

Nasmith, George Gallie [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/onthefringe00nasmuoft>

Pushed and the Return Push

Nichols, G. H. F. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/pushreturnpush00quexuoft>

Englishman, Kamerad! Right of the British Line

Nobbs, Gilbert [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/englishmankamera00nobbuoft>

Letters from Mesopotamia in 1915 and January, 1916

Palmer, Robert [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/mesopotamia00palmuoft>

Ladies from Hell

Pinkerton, Robert Douglas [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group][Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/ladiesfromhell00pinkuoft>

Three Years in France with the Guns: Being Episodes in the Life of a Field Battery

Rose, C. A. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/yearsinfrance00roseuoft>

A Soldier of England : *Memorials of Leslie Yorath Sanders*

Sanders, Leslie Yorath [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/soldierofengland00sanduoft>

From Mons to Loos : *Being the Diary of a Supply Officer*

Stewart, Herbert Arthur [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/frommonstoloos00stewuoft>

The Leicestershires Beyond Baghdad

Thompson, Edward John [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/beyondbaghdad00thomuoft>

Field Hospital & Flying Column : *Being the Journal of an English Nursing Sister in Belgium & Russia*

Thurstan, Violetta [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/fieldhosflyingcolumn00thuruoft>

Combed Out

Voigt, F. A. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/combedout00voiguoft>

Adventures of a Despatch Rider

Watson, William Henry Lowe [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/advdespatchrider00watsuoft>

How I Filmed the War : *A Record of the Extraordinary Experiences of the Man Who Filmed the Great Somme*

Battles Warren, Low [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]
<http://www.archive.org/details/ifilmedwar00maliuoft>

Contemptible

Soldiers' Tales of the Great War
[ManyBooks Website][Recommended by mikky]
<http://manybooks.net/titles/casualty1810318103-8.html>

The 28th: *A Record of War Service in the Australian Imperial Force, 1915-19, Vol. I*

Egypt, Gallipoli, Lemnos Island, Sinai Peninsula - Herbert Brayley Collette
[ManyBooks Website][Recommended by mikky]
<http://manybooks.net/titles/colletteh2534125341-8.html>

An Aviator's Field Book - Oswald Boelcke

Being the field reports of Oswald Bölcke, from August 1, 1914 to October 28, 1916
[ManyBooks Website][Recommended by mikky]
<http://manybooks.net/titles/boelckeo3001130011-8.html>

The Emma Gees (1918) - Herbert Wes McBride

[ManyBooks Website][Recommended by mikky]
<http://manybooks.net/titles/mcbrideh2065520655-8.html>

On War – Carl Von Clausewitz

This on-line document was originally published in German by Dümmlers Verlag, Berlin, 1832 . This site presents the complete translation by Colonel J.J. Graham as published by N. Trübner, London, 1873. The material is presented in eight “books” with several chapters in each book. On War is a classic document which attempts to understand total war as an instrument of national policy. This book has stimulated generations of soldiers, statesmen, and intellectuals for generations. [CEF Study Group – Updated Aug 2010]

<http://www.clausewitz.com/>

Infantry in Battle – George C. Marshall, Colonel

This historic 1934 booklet [97 pages] treats a wide range axioms, scenarios and tactics of smaller units and is illustrated by examples drawn from the [Great] World War. The format includes an outline, discussion, map(s) and conclusion. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]

http://www.cgsc.edu/carl/download/csipubs/infantry/inf_intro_cvii.pdf

Fighting the Flying Circus by Eddie Rickenbacker

This on-line edition of Eddie Rickenbacker's World War One memoirs dates from the original version published by Stokes in 1919. It is presented in 36 short and downloadable chapters. [CEF Study Group - Dec 2006]

<http://richthofen.com/rickenbacker/>

The Geography of the Great War - Frank M. McMurray, Ph.D., New York, The MacMillan Co. 1919

An interesting presentation of the original book in digital form. It is a large document and loads slowly; however, it presents the geography of the Great War from a 1919 perspective. [CEF Study Group - July 2005]

<http://freepages.military.rootsweb.com/~worldwarone/WWI/TheGeographyOfTheGreatWar/index.html#Figure%2035>

Publications of the War

This website contains the scanned page images from the John Johnson Collection in the Bodleian Library and include the following publications: The Hydra, Aussie, German Verbs, The Dagger, The Daily Liar, The Watch on the Rhine, Murder Most Foul, Kaiser Bill's Weekly Liar, Poison Gas, The Grey Brigade, Die Wochenschau and Postcards. [Recommendation by Dragon - GWF][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]

<http://www.hcu.ox.ac.uk/itap/pubs/>

**The Infantry Cannot Do with a Gun Less: The Place of the Artillery in the British Expeditionary Force, 1914-1918
By Sanders Marble**

This Gutenberg book edition provides a reasonably detailed background to the evolution and role of the artillery during the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.gutenberg-e.org/mas01/main.html>

The Great War As I Saw It - by Frederick George Scott

A Canadian Great War classic. [Book from Project Gutenberg][CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/thegreatwarasisa19857gut>

Great War Poetry - Part 28

War Poets Association

This page contains some links to other websites, mainly to single poet societies, which will be of interest to members of the War Poets Association and other users of this site. Please note that the WPA is not responsible for the content of these external websites. Many of these links may be repeated on other pages of this site, for example links to single poet societies from the page for that individual poet. The WPA welcomes links to its home page or other pages from relevant quality websites. Please e-mail editor@warpoets.org if you would like us to provide a link to your website. The following poets are listed: Rupert Brooke, Leslie Coulson, Wilfred Wilson Gibson, Robert Graves, Julian Grenfell, David Jones, John Masefield, Harold Monro, Sir Henry Newbolt, Wilfred Owen, Isaac Rosenberg, Siegfried Sassoon, Edward Thomas, Georg Trakl, and Arthur Graeme West [Recommendation by marina - GWF][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.warpoets.org/links/>

Prose & Poetry - *FirstworldWar.com*

An extensive summary of a wide range of Great War poets with biographies and sample poems. The list includes the following: Richard Aldington, Edmund Blunden, John Buchan, Sir Winston Churchill, Guillaume Apollinaire, Andre Breton, Charles Carrington, Norman Cliff, Bruce Bairnsfather, Vera Brittain, Guy Chapman, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, Henri Barbusse, Hermann Broch, G K Chesterton, George Coppard, Laurence Binyon, Rupert Brooke, Erskine Childers, Leslie Coulson, Walter de la Mare, Winifred Holtby, Thomas Hardy, Robert Graves, Ellis Evans, Alfred Edward Housman, Ernest Hemingway, Julian Grenfell, Ford Maddox Ford, Thomas Hulme, Hermann Hesse, Ivor Gurney, Wilfred Wilson Gibson, David Jones, Rudyard Kipling, Frederic Manning, Wilfred Owen, Pierre Jean Jouve, T. E. Lawrence, John McCrae, Max Plowman, Ernest Junger, Francis Ledwidge, Sir Henry Newbolt, R. C. Potter, Thomas Kettle, Cecil Lewis, Robert Nichols, J. B. Priestley, Alfred Joyce Kilmer, Eric Linklater, Ivor Novello, Sir Herbert Read, Ernst Toller, Sir Osbert Sitwell, Siegfried Sassoon, I. L. Read, Georg Trakl, Charles Hamilton Sorley, Alan Seeger, Erich Maria Remarque, H. G. Wells, August Stramm, Robert Service, Frank Richards, Hedd Wyn, Herbert Sulzbach, May Sinclair, S J Robinson, Arnold Zweig, Edward Thomas, Sir Osbert Sitwell, and Isaac Rosenberg.[Recommendation by marina - GWF][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/poetsandprose/index.htm>

More World War One War Poetry

This simple website contains about thirty poems from the Great War.

Don Crawford - A CROSS IN FLANDERS

G. Rostrevor Hamilton - VERDUN

Eden Philpotts - GOOD COURAGE

W. S. Readon - RED CROSS NURSES

Thomas L. Massoon - TRENCH POETS

Edgell Rickwood - THE MAN HE KILLED

Thomas Hardy - HOLDEN LINDEN

Thomas Cambell - THE LARK ABOVE THE TRENCHES

Muriel E. Graham - THE CHALLENGE OF THE GUNS

A. N. Field - NOT TO KEEP

Robert Frost - THE WAR FILMS

Henry Newbolt - THE ISLAND OF SKYROS

John Masefield - LORD KITCHENER

Robert Bridges - RETURN

Stephen Vincent Benet - FOR ALL WE HAVE AND ARE

Rudyard Kipling - RUPERT BROOKE

Moray Dalton - THE GREEN FIELDS OF FRANCE

Eric Bogle - THE RED CROSS SPIRIT SPEAKS

John Finley - THE RETURN

John Freeman - THE VOLUNTEERS

Herbert Asquith - TRUE HEROES

Thomas A. McClure - THE DEPT UNPAYABLE

F.W. Bourdillion - HEADQUARTERS

Gilbert Frankau - TO OUR FALLEN

Robert Ernest Vernede - THE FALLEN SUBALTERN

John Helston - SHOT AT DAWN

Alan Booth - MY STORY

Alan Brazier (Grandson) - THE TRENCHES

Travis Allen - IN FLANDERS FIELD

Robert Lewis - HEROES

Alexander Morias - RUSSELL'S TRIBUTE POETRY

JAN'S POETRY - Jan Theuninck

IN THE TRENCHES - Nicholas Damion Alexander

[Recommendation by marina - GWF][CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://www.angelfire.com/wa/warpoetry/Ww1poetry.html>

Lost Poets of the Great War

Harry Rusche (English Department, Emory University) is the author of Lost Poets of the Great War, a hypertext document on the poetry of World War I. This website contains short biographies and poems of the following "Lost Poets" from the Great War: Rupert Brooke, John McCrae, Wilfred Owen, Issac Rosenberg, Alan Seeger and Edward Thomas. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2006]

<http://www.english.emory.edu/LostPoets/index.html>

The War Poets of Craiglockhart

The present Craiglockhart campus of Napier University in Edinburgh was built as a hydropathic hotel. It was requisitioned by the British army in October 1916 as a hospital for officers suffering from psychological trauma. Biographical information is provided on Siegfried Sassoon, Wilfred Owen and Robert Graves. The site also contains other information and links to further poetry websites. [Recommendation by marina - GWF][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]

http://sites.scran.ac.uk/Warp/siegfried_sassoon.htm

Modern History Sourcebook: World War I Poetry

This simple website contains some poems by Sassoon, Owen, Read, Hodgson, Gibson and Larkin. [Recommendation by marina - GWF][CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]

<http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/1914warpoets.html>

Poets of the Great War

This website generally contains a biography and some representative poems for the following: Richard Aldington, Laurence Binyon, Edmund Blunden, Rupert Brooke, Wilfrid Gibson, Robert Graves, Julian Grenfell, Ivor Gurney, David Jones, Robert Nichols, Wilfred Owen, Herbert Read, Isaac Rosenberg, Siegfried Sassoon, Charles Sorley and Edward Thoma [CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]

<http://www.lib.byu.edu/~english/WWI/poets/poets.html>

Poems of the Great War

"The Great War 1914-1918 began as a resource for courses in World War I poetry, a topic now taught in a number of universities. The site has since grown to be of interest to anyone studying World War I. Several years ago Woodruff Library of Emory University purchased fifty volumes of poetry written between 1914 and 1918; none of these books went into second editions, so they are now rather difficult to find except in specialized collections. The Beck Center of Woodruff Library is putting these volumes and others, beginning with the poetry by women, on line as e-texts." Poems of the Great War (anthology) - each poem by be accessed from the active hyperlink.

- [Written on Service In Egypt 1](#)
- [War Yawp](#) - Richard Aldington
- [A Neglected Garden](#) - Eleanor Alexander
- [Young and Old](#) - Henry Allsopp
- [Unser Gott](#) - Karle Wilson Baker
- [Neutral?](#) - Harold Begbie
- [The Red Country](#) - William Rose Benét
- [A Ballad of Deathless Dons](#) - Wilfrid Blair
- ["Any Friend to Any Friend"](#) - H. W. Bliss
- [The Camp-Follower](#) - Maxwell Bodenheim
- [Here: and There](#) - F. W. Bourdillon
- [Kartúshkiya-Beróza](#) - Alter Brody
- [Aftermath](#) - Burghclere.
- [The Return](#) - Dana Burnet
- [Kitchener's March](#) - Amelia Josephine Burr
- [The Broken Rose](#) - Annie Vivanti Chartres
- [They Held Their Ground](#) - Philip Byard Clayton
- [Vision of War](#) - Lincoln Colcord
- [Fallen](#) - Alice Corbin
- [By the North Sea](#) - W. L. Courtney
- [A Harrow Grave in Flanders](#) - Crewe.
- [When They Have Made an End](#) - Gerald H. Crow
- [The Defenders](#) - John Drinkwater
- [The Metal Checks](#) - Louise Driscoll
- ["For Those at Sea"](#) - Geoffrey Faber
- [The Man in the Trench](#) - James Bernard Fagan
- [Territorials](#) - Agnes S. Falconer
- [Honor to France!](#) - William Dudley Foulke
- [The Jewish Conscript](#) - Florence Kiper Frank
- [The Gift](#) - H. Rex Freston

- Passover - V. H. Friedlaender
- Ireland - G. A. J. C.
- Her "Allowance!" - Lillian Gard
- Ultimate Hell - Franklin H. Giddings
- "I Have No Ring" - Bernard Gilbert
- The Dead - Violet Gillespie
- Sure, It's Fun! - Richard Butler Glaenzer
- The Airman - Gregg Goddard
- Brothers in Arms - Alfred Perceval Graves
- The Wykhamist - Nora Griffiths
- The Pyres - Hermann Hagedorn
- Non-Combatant - Cicely Hamilton
- From the Youth of All Nations - H. C. Harwood
- Soldier, Soldier - Maurice Hewlett
- April in England - Norah M. Holland
- Things That Were Yours - Dyneley Hussey
- Joan of France to an English Sister - J. H. S
- The TWA Weelums - Violet Jacob
- A Legend of Ypres - Elinor Jenkins
- In Memoriam - Edmund John
- India to England - Nizamat Jung
- The Nations' David - Reginald Wright Kauffman
- The White Ships and the Red - Joyce Kilmer
- Overheard in an Asylum - Alfred Kreymborg
- Patterns - Amy Lowell
- His Only Way - Habberton Lulham
- To England, Our Mother - James A. Mackereth
- In Flanders Fields - John McRae
- The Fleets - M. G. Meugens
- Summer in England, 1914 - Alice Meynell
- Off Heligoland - J. E. Middleton
- He Went for a Soldier - Ruth Comfort Mitchell
- On the Porch - Harriet Monroe
- A. S. K. - N. M. H
- A Song of Peace and Honor - E. Nesbit
- The Fisher-Lad - J. A. Nicklin
- Master and Pupil - O. M
- Two Pictures - "Observer, Royal Flying Corps."
- The Dead Soldier - Sydney Oswald
- Men Have Wings at Last - Josephine Preston Peabody
- Revenge for Rheims - Stephen Phillips
- Socks - Jessie Pope
- To Shakespeare, 1916 - Charles G. D. Roberts
- Belgium the Bar-Lass - A. Mary F. Robinson. (Madame Duclaux.)
- Cassandra - Edwin Arlington Robinson
- Shakespeare, 1916 - Ronald Ross
- Statistics - Carl Sandburg
- Australians to the Front! - John Sandes
- Her Prayer -- for Him - Egbert Sandford
- The Vale of Shadows - Clinton Scollard
- The Wayside Calvary - Owen Seaman
- The Mother - "Seranus"
- A Thanksgiving - Edward Shillito
- "Form Fours" - F. S
- Field Ambulance in Retreat - May Sinclair
- Close Your Ranks - Isaac Gregory Smith
- Heart of All the World - Marion C. Smith
- Kitchener of Khartoum - Robert J. C. Stead
- The Spring in Ireland: 1916 - James Stephens
- Sailor, What of the Debt We Owe You? - Andrew John Stuart
- From America - Elizabeth Townsend Swift
- The Trumpet - Rabindranath Tagore
- England's Dead - Frank Taylor
- Said Attila the Hun to -- - Edith M. Thomas
- The Unconquered Hope - Gilbert Thomas
- Sonnet - Grace E. Tollemache
- To My Country - Charles Hanson Towne
- Aftermath - D. Howard Tripp
- A Girl's Song - Katharine Tynan
- The Laughers - Louis Untermeyer
- The American Volunteers - Marie Van Vorst
- The Conscript - Alberta Vickridge
- In a Slum - A. Stodart Walker
- England to Denmark - Herbert Warren
- Mother of Nations - Albert D. Watson
- Our Men - William Watson
- The Reapers - Lauchlan Maclean Watt
- The Wakened God - Margaret Widdemer
- From a Flemish Graveyard - Iolo Aneurin Williams
- The First Battle of Ypres1 - Margaret L. Woods
- Kitchener - X.
- Marching on Tanga - Francis Brett Young

[CEF Study Group – Updated Oct 2012]

<http://beck.library.emory.edu/greatwar/poetry/contents.php?id=Cunliffe.xml>

First World War Poetry Digital Archive

The Digital Archive is an online repository of over 4000 items of text, images, audio, and video for teaching, learning, and research. The heart of the archive consists of collections of primary material from major poets of the period, including Wilfred Owen, Isaac Rosenberg, Robert Graves, Vera Brittain, and Edward Thomas. This is supplemented by a comprehensive range of multimedia artifacts from the Imperial War Museum, a separate archive of over 6,500 items contributed by the general public, and a set of specially developed educational resources. [CEF Study Group – Nov 2008]

<http://www.oucs.ox.ac.uk/ww1lit>

Legends and Traditions of the Great War

A selected anthology by the Great War Society. [CEF Study Group – Dec 2006]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/heritage/wpoets.htm>

Internet /YouTube Websites on Great War - Part 29

The power of the Internet, video production techniques and now YouTube are creating a completing different genre for the study and exchange of information between "students" of the Great War. Here is a sampling of some of the work being done. Some of it is professional and borrowed from commercial broadcasts, however, a significant number are privately executed and represents a completely new medium to record, explain and transmit information on the Great War.

There are two (2) key opportunities in the utilization of YouTube. Firstly, we can continue to collect and catalogue what others are producing and publishing. Secondly, and especially for the education of the younger generations, we could begin to produce our own series of videos on a wide range of topics regarding the Canadian Expeditionary Force and all of the other military units and nationalities engaged in the Great War. I look forward to seeing something of both over the next several years.

Please note, owing to the high percentage of YouTube change-overs, approximately fifty (50%) of the original list from 2010 have experienced broken links. As such, it is too unstable to document and maintain.

It is recommended the reader use some of the categories retained and search out the appropriate YouTube examples themselves. The exception appears to be the university lectures.

Lectures and Interviews

War in the Trenches - John Merriman | European Civilization, 1648-1945 - Yale University

"Lecture Description - With the failure of Germany's offensive strategy, WWI became a war of defense, in which trenches played a major role. The use of trenches and barbed wire, coupled with the deployment of new, more deadly forms of artillery, created extremely bloody stalemate situations. The hopelessness of this arrangement resulted in a number of mutinies on the French side, motivated neither by defeatism nor by ideology, but rather by the sheer horror of trench warfare. Due to the unprecedented scale of casualties, WWI impressed itself irresistibly upon the cultural imagination of the combatant nations." [Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://academicearth.org/lectures/war-in-the-trenches>

The Coming of the Great War - John Merriman | European Civilization, 1648-1945 - Yale University

"Lecture Description - If the early years of the twentieth century were marked by a general consensus that a major war was impending, no similar consensus existed concerning the likely form that war would take. Not only the carnage of World War I, but also the nature of its alliances would have been difficult to imagine. Indeed, in 1900 many people would have predicted conflict, rather than collaboration, between France and Britain. The reasons for the eventual entente between France and Britain and France and Russia consist principally in economic and geopolitical motivations. Cultural identity also played a role, particularly in relations between France and Germany. The territory of Alsace-Lorraine formed a crucible for the questions of nationalism and imaginary identity that would be contested in the Great War. ." [Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://academicearth.org/lectures/coming-of-great-war>

Sites of Memory, Sites of Mourning (Guest Lecture by Jay Winters) Yale University

"Lecture Description - As a result of World War I, Europe had a different understanding of war in the twentieth century than the United States. One of the most important ways in which the First World War was experienced on the continent and in Britain was through commemoration. By means of both mass-media technologies and older memorial forms, sites of memory offered opportunities for personal as well as political reconciliation with the unprecedented consequences of the war. The influence of these sites is still felt today, in a united Europe, as the importance of armies has diminished in favor of social welfare programs." [Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://academicearth.org/lectures/wwi-memorials-jay-winters>

Trench Warfare - John Merriman | European Civilization, 1648-1945 - Yale University

"Lecture Description - The sacred union that united France's political parties during World War I contributed to a resilient morale on the home front. Germany's invasion of France, and the conflict over Alsace-Lorraine in particular, contributed to French concern over atrocities and the national investment in the war effort. New weapons and other fighting technologies, coupled with the widespread use of trenches, made fighting tremendously difficult and gruesome on all fronts." [Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://academicearth.org/lectures/trench-warfare>

The Home Front - John Merriman | European Civilization, 1648-1945 - Yale University

"Lecture Description - 1917 is a critical moment in World War I, as the Bolsheviks seize power in Russia and Woodrow Wilson leads the U.S. into war on the side of the Allied powers. Although morale held steady on the home front in France, there were multiple mutinies and strikes as the war progressed. These mutinies were not in favor of German victory; rather, they were in protest of corruption at home, in the form of incompetence and profiteering. Literary and historical records of World War I bear witness to the difficulty faced by soldiers in reentering civilian life after returning home." [Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF][CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://academicearth.org/lectures/the-home-front>

Clausewitz and Contemporary War

"Dr. Antulio J. Echevarria II, Director of Research, US Army War College, presents "Clausewitz and Contemporary War," as part of the Perspectives in Military History Lecture Series. The U.S. Army Heritage and Education Center sponsors a monthly public lecture series, "Perspectives in Military History," which provides a historical dimension to the exercise of generalship, strategic leadership, and the war fighting institutions of land power. For more information visit <http://www.carlisle.army.mil/AHEC/ind..>" [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=otJp3Qt7Vuw>

War and Medicine / Nurse Katherine Macdonald

A short YouTube video featuring Dr. Tim Cook from the Canadian War Museum. The video is part of a display at the War Museum and provides a short vignette regarding the short nursing career of a Canadian nurse at the Western Front. (Recommended by canadawwi)[CEF Study Group - Sept 2012]

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-lv5hKFVrLQ&feature=related>

Tanks, Vehicles and Ships

BRITISH TANKS OF GREAT WAR - *YouTube Video*

Tanks of World War I - *YouTube Video*

British Tank Mark 1 - *YouTube Video*

Mark IV Tank - "Grit" - *Australian War Museum*

German Sturmpanzerwagen A7V Tank - *YouTube Video*

A7V Replica - *YouTube Video*

U.S. Ford 3-Ton M1918 Tank - *YouTube Video*

French Renault FT Light Tank - *YouTube Video*

British/U.S. Tank Mark 8 - *YouTube Video*

Clyno Vickers Motorcycle Combination - *YouTube Video*

WW1 Triumph Model H - *YouTube Video*

The Men of the Iolair - *YouTube Video*

Gun and Artillery

WWI British Vickers Machine Gun - *YouTube Video*

Shooting the Vickers Machine Gun - *YouTube Video*

Shooting the Browning 1919A4 Machine Gun - *YouTube Video*

Stripping and Cleaning a Lee Enfield No 4 Mk 2 - *YouTube Video*

Shooting the Russian Maxim 1910

Lee Enfield 1915 Lithgow SMLE Rifle - *YouTube Video*

Lee-Enfield 1917 SMLE Shoot - *YouTube Video*

Lee Enfield SMLE Rifle - *YouTube Video*

Shooting M-10 Ross Rifle - *YouTube Video*

Gewehr 98 WWI German infantry rifle - *YouTube Video*

Lewis Machine Gun - *YouTube Video*

B.A.R. - Browning Automatic Rifle History - *YouTube Video*

The History of the Machine Gun (Part 1) - *YouTube Video*

Big Bertha - Russian detective - First World War - *YouTube Video*

Aces and Aircraft

Aces: A Story of the First Air War 1 of 10 - *YouTube Video*
Manfred von Richthofen and his Best Friends (Voss & Wolff)
Oswald Boelcke.wmv

The Death of Werner Voss - *Rise of Flight Video*
The Death of Mannock - *Rise of Flight Video*
The Death of the Red Baron - *Rise of Flight Video*

Sopwith Snipe Kit Prototype - *Assembly Video*
Sopwith Camel and Spitfire flying in formation - *YouTube Video*
The Last Flying Sopwith Camel - *YouTube Video*

Oswald Boelcke - *YouTube Video*
Dave Flies In - Eindecker - *YouTube Video*
Eindecker - *Wing Warping Demo Video*

Fokker D7 - *YouTube Video*
Fokker DVII first flight - *YouTube Video*
Spad XIII and SE5 - *YouTube Video*

Spad XIII in flight - *YouTube Video*
Fokker D VIII (in USA) - *YouTube Video*
Royal Aircraft Factory SE.5a - *YouTube Video*

Red Baron - *YouTube Video*
Mikael Carlson's Fokker Dr 1 Dreidecker - *YouTube Video*
Fokker D7 - *YouTube Video*

Sopwith Triplane - *YouTube Video*
Sopwith Pup - *YouTube Video*
DH2 aircraft from WW1 flying - *YouTube Video*

Nieuport 11 Bébé - *YouTube Video*
Nieuport 17 - *YouTube Video*
Fe2b Take Off - *YouTube Video*

Royal Aircraft Factory B.E.2f - *YouTube Video*
LVG Air to Air of the RAF Museums LVG C. VI - *YouTube Video*
Building Albatros D III - *YouTube Video*

Albatros DIII Mayrhofer Fritsch - *YouTube Video*
Albatros German Biplane of Great War - *YouTube Video*
Russian detective - First World War - Zeppelin Episode - *YouTube Video*

Battles and Battle Footage

Fields of Battle: 1914-1918 - Michael St. Maur Sheil

The Battle of Amiens, 1918

The First Tank Battle in History - *YouTube Video*

Line Of Fire - Cambrai 1917 - Part One of Five

World War I: Hundred Days Offensive 1/4

World War I: Schlieffen Plan 4/4

The Battle Of Tannenberg (WWI)

The Battle of Verdun

Original WW1 Battle Footage Passchendaele 1917 Pont des Arts - *YouTube Video*

Passchendaele - The Final Call - *YouTube Video*

The Battle of Passchendaele - *World War I*

The Battle of Vimy Ridge part 5 Keys To Victory - *YouTube Video*

The Battle of Vimy Ridge, Part 1 Setting the Stage - *YouTube Video*

Peter Jackson - Restored Gallipoli Film - ANZAC Day - *YouTube Video*

Gallipoli War - *YouTube Video*

Canakkale - Battle of Gallipoli - World War One - *YouTube Video*

Serbian Warriors III - *YouTube Video*

20 November 1917 Battle of Cambrai - *YouTube Video*

The Battle of Vimy Ridge part 10 The Battle Joined and Won - *YouTube Video*

Hill 70 VC Konowal ceremony in LENS - *YouTube Video*

Extracts from "the Australians' final campaign 1918" - *YouTube Video*

The Polar Bear Expedition - *YouTube Video*

Trench Warfare (1) - *YouTube Video*

Miscellaneous Footage

In Flanders Fields - *YouTube Video*

Canadian War Graves in Vladivostok, Russia - *YouTube Video*

Tyne Cot and Dud Corner Cemeteries - *YouTube Video*

Currie Slide Show - *YouTube Video*

Currie's Canadian Corps - *YouTube Video*

Remembrance of Canadian WWI Troops - *YouTube Video*

Irish Regiments of the British Army: A Tribute - *YouTube Video*

Terms of the Treaty of Versailles - *YouTube Video*

Chemical Warfare WWI - *YouTube Video*

Halifax Explosion: *The Aftermath and Relief Efforts (1917)*

World War One - Footage - *YouTube Video*

Verdun Shellshock - *YouTube Video*

The First World War Poetry Digital Archive Showreel - *YouTube Video*

Great War Academic - Part 30

International Society for First World War Studies

The society brings together postgraduates and more established academics who study the first world war. We have more than 200 members in Europe, North America and Australasia. The society was founded in 2001 following a conference held in Lyons. Since our members are spread around the globe, the main way in which we keep in touch is via this website and our email discussion list. For the most part, the authors who have presented their work have been postgraduates or postdocs, whilst discussants have tended to be more established members of the academic community. But anyone with new research to share is welcome! To date we have held conferences in Lyons, Oxford, Dublin, Washington DC and London. Arising from these conferences have been edited volumes which have incorporated a selection of the papers presented. The society's latest venture is the launch of a new journal, *First World War Studies*, published by Taylor and Francis. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2010]

<http://www.firstworldwarstudies.org/>

International Society for First World War Studies – Discussion List

This University of Lyon academic discussion list is dedicated to the history of the First World War and managed by the International Society for First World War studies. If you wish to join this academic Society and to be added to the discussion list you must apply via the website stating your name, institution and research themes. [CEF Study Group - Jan 2007]

<http://mel-iep.univ-lyon2.fr/www/info/wwi-studies>

Ernst Jünger in Cyberspace

The webmaster John King created the "Ernst Jünger in Cyberspace" website in 1995 just after beginning postgraduate studies at St. John's College, Oxford to establish corroborative evidence regarding the veracity of Jünger's statements in his books. This intelligent website provides the following features: introduction, biography, bibliography, the author's doctoral thesis on the subject, selected materials from the Great War, essays, criticisms and other resources. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.juenger.org/contents.php>

Sassoon on the Somme

This simple website provides a virtual tour with an account in both words and pictures of the military travels of Siegfried Sassoon on the Somme. The site outlines his military career and a brief highlight of how he interacted with Robert Graves. [CEF Study Group - July 2006]

<http://www.1914-18.co.uk/sassoon>

Camp Hughes Under Threat - Archaeological Protection Plan

Camp Hughes (formerly Camp Sewell, circa 1910) near Brandon, Manitoba (not to be confused with Camp Shilo) was utilized to train over 40,000 men for the CEF in the Great War. This 2004 document is a William Galbraith master's thesis [227 pages] from the University of Manitoba. It provides some excellent background, historic and modern photographs including aerial, maps and detailed discussions regarding the preservation of this unique historic Canadian military training base in western Manitoba. [A Broznitsky Recommendation][CEF Study Group - Feb 2006]

http://www.umanitoba.ca/institutes/natural_resources/canadaresearchchair/thesis/wgalbraith%20masters%20thesis%202004.pdf

Harvesting the “Red Vineyard”

Catholic Religious Culture in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919

CCHA, Historical Studies, 64 (1998), 47-70

This website contains a candid research article on the role, actions and challenges of Catholic priests and their parishioners in the Canadian Expeditionary Force. It is heavily footnoted and contains three appendices with some rare statistical information. [Recommendation by Canal du Nord][CEF Study Group - June 2006]

http://www.umanitoba.ca/colleges/st_pauls/ccha/Back%20Issues/CCHA1998/McGowan.htm

Military History Encyclopedia on the Web

This extensive website is a broad encyclopedia of military history and background including some material on the Great War – the categories are too numerous to list – however, the reader is encouraged to make note of this website for quick references. Although not specific to the Great War, there is a great deal of quality background information of use to any student of military history. The authors of this website all have strong backgrounds on this topic area and the site exhibits every indication it will be continually expanded. [A Peter Antill, Tristan Dugdale-Pointon and John Rickard website][CEF Study Group – Sept 06]

<http://www.historyofwar.org/main.html>

The Centre for War Studies - Trinity College Dublin

The Centre for War Studies was established, with the support of the Long Room Hub, in February 2008 to promote the study of the origins, nature and consequences of war in history and in the contemporary world. There is the start of research on the Great War at this centre. [CEF Study Group – Sept 10]

<http://www.tcd.ie/warstudies/>

Specialized Assault Units of the Western Front: A Comparative Study of the German Stormtrooper Battalions, and Canadian Trench Raiders - Christopher J. Ghiz, Major, U.S. Army June 2010

This thesis will use a comparative study of the German Storm trooper battalions and the Canadian trench raiders in order to examine the dynamics of the World War I battlefield, the role of military culture in adaptation in order to acknowledge and act on the requirements of battlefield innovation. The purpose is to determine what key factors contributed to the tactical effectiveness of specialized assault units on the Western Front. The military cultures of these armies comprised the logical and innovative principles that were fundamental in the tactical effectiveness of these elite assault units by making revolutionary developments in force structure, institutional support, personnel selection, decentralized leadership, and training on small-unit tactics and advanced weaponry. Did these tactics create similar or different effects for each army? What factors did these armies use to organize and employ these assault units? To answer these questions, several areas will be examined: (1) force structure, (2) institutional support, (3) personnel selection, and (4) training on decentralized leadership, small unit infiltration tactics, and advanced weaponry. Both armies had different backgrounds and situations. The German Army's Sturm battalions represented an army-wide institutionalization of organization, selection and technique. The Canadian Corps' trench raiders were based on the Canadian Corps' homogeneous structure that separated itself from the BEF in developing its own doctrine, training schools, organization, and tactical innovations. [CEF Study Group - Nov 2010]

<http://www.dtic.mil/cgi-bin/GetTRDoc?Location=U2&doc=GetTRDoc.pdf&AD=ADA524304>

Library and Archives Canada - Thesis Canada Portal

This the central access point for about 500 Canadian theses and information about the Theses Canada program. From here you will be able to: Search AMICUS, Canada's national on-line catalogue for bibliographic records of all theses in Library and Archives Canada's theses collection, which was established in 1965; and access and search the full text electronic versions of numerous Canadian theses and dissertations. [Recommendation by Ken Reynolds][CEF Study Group - Updated Oct 2012]

NOTE 1 - The electronic theses and dissertations on this site are for the personal use of students, scholars and the public. Any commercial use, publication or lending of them in libraries is strictly prohibited.

NOTE 2 - I have selected some of the Great War theses for your information - the reader should be prepared to spend a moderate amount of time reviewing the various abstracts and downloading the appropriate digital thesis material. Some theses can be downloaded directly while others are available on microfiche or can be purchased in paper form. [Archive.Org][CEF Study Group]

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/thesescanada/index-e.html>

AMICUS No. 25363972

NAME(S): *Foy, Sean Flynn, 1963-

TITLE(S): ***The underside of glory: AfriCanadian enlistment in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1917***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--University of Ottawa, 2000.

E-LOCATIONS: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/ftp03/MQ48151.pdf>

STUDENT ABSTRACT: On March 28, 1917, the officers and men of the Number Two Construction Battalion (No. 2 CB) sailed from Halifax, Nova Scotia, to serve with the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF). The departure of the No. 2 CB marked a turning point in a three year battle over AfriCanadian volunteers in the CEF. Although there were no official policies preventing AfriCanadian enlistments, many AfriCanadian volunteers learned early in the War that racist military and civilian officials did not want a "Checker board army" and that it was a "White man's war." Nevertheless, AfriCanadians and their supporters persistently sought enlistments. In the process they exposed the racist underside of Canada's war-time glory. Eventually, the No. 2 CB, a segregated non-combat unit was authorized. Although the No. 2 CB was not the military objective AfriCanadians had fought for, it was one of the few options available for AfriCanadians who wanted to 'do their bit' for Canada during the 'Great War.' As part of a small, yet, slowly developing body of work related to the AfriCanadian wartime experience, this thesis examines the key personalities and events that fostered the creation and recruitment of Canada's only AfriCanadian overseas military unit. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

AMICUS No. 28420197

NAME(S): *Mantle, Craig Leslie, 1977-

TITLE(S): ***Bagpipes and limestone: the history of the 253rd Battalion, Queen's University Highlanders, C.E.F***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--Queen's University at Kingston, 2002.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: Securing an adequate number of volunteers during the latter stages of the First World War presented the 253rd Battalion, Queen's University Highlanders, CEF, with a nearly insurmountable

challenge. Between October 1916 and April 1917, the 253rd employed a variety of recruiting techniques that not only emphasized the Battalion's distinct highland character, but also required individual soldiers, regardless of rank, to broach the question of enlistment with their acquaintances. Although Kingston's merchant-class and civic leadership launched a number of initiatives calculated to increase the Battalion's strength, their lack of commitment to these endeavours allowed the burden of recruiting to fall almost exclusively to the Highlanders themselves. On the whole, the Battalion's efforts proved more effective in encouraging men to enlist than the schemes put forth by local citizens or community organizations. Owing to the need for manpower, the Highlanders pursued an aggressive recruiting campaign throughout Ontario and most of the western provinces. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 30951743

NAME(S): *Wilson, John Jason Collins, 1970-

TITLE(S): **Soldiers of song: the Dumbells and other Canadian concert parties of the First World War**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--University of Guelph, 2004.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: To optimize the fighting potential of Canadian soldiers in the First World War, organized 'concert parties' of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces (CEF) satisfied an official military mandate of raising the morale of Canadian soldiers. Ironically, concert party performers were able to achieve this aim by mocking the military system and its high ranking officers. Many officers were aware of the subversive material found in the concert parties' performances, but chose to ignore it, because of its positive effect on troop morale. The comedic material of both Canadian and British concert parties transformed over the course of the war from the light fare offered in the British Music Hall, to a darker humour that was 'exclusive' to Frontline soldiers. The exclusive nature of soldier humour was not only effective in raising the morale of the troops, but also forged an enduring and vital bond between soldier-entertainers and their audiences. Following the war, civilian audiences were introduced to the Dumbells and their sardonic interpretation of the 'Great War', largely through those soldiers who had seen the concert party perform in France. Among the pioneers of sketch comedy, the Dumbells are as important to the history of Canadian theatre, as they are to the country's social and cultural history. If nationhood was won on the crest of Vimy Ridge, it was the Dumbells who provided the country with its earliest soundtrack.

=====

AMICUS No. 15445751

NAME(S): *Mein, Stewart A. G

TITLE(S): **A grand experiment: adult education in the Canadian overseas military forces during the First World War**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (Ph.D.)--Dalhousie University, 1994.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This dissertation examines the origin and growth of the adult education movement in the Canadian overseas military forces in the First World War, as presented through official military documents and the letters written by two of the principal participants, Clarence MacKinnon, then Principal of Pine Hill Divinity School, Halifax and Edmund Oliver, then Principal of St. Andrew's Theological College, Saskatoon. The dissertation outlines the scope of the adult education movement in the CEF in World War One, tracing four distinct phases of development of the movement. The first of these phases began in August, 1914, at Camp Valcartier, and grew out of the YMCA's mandate to provide educational activity to the CEF. In the second phase of adult education activity, Khaki Colleges were instituted in the 5th Canadian Division in Witley Camp, in Britain, by Clarence MacKinnon and spread to other camps through the work of the Chaplain Service. The third phase took place in France, in the Canadian Corps, where the University of Vimy Ridge was formed by E. H. Oliver under the direction of General Lipsett of the 3rd Canadian Division. In the fourth phase, the Khaki University was instituted in Britain by the Canadian Education Service under H. M. Tory in

early 1918. The Khaki University absorbed the Khaki Colleges in Britain and the University of Vimy Ridge in France and began work in the other units in France such as the Forestry Corps. This dissertation puts forward three conclusions about the adult education movement in the Canadian overseas forces during the First World War. First, Henry Marshall Tory, then Principal of the University of Alberta, is usually given credit for starting the adult education movement in the CEF during World War One. Although Tory was one of the founders of the educational movement, evidence, primarily their own words, indicates that Clarence MacKinnon and E. H. Oliver did the work that turned his planning into actuality. Secondly, although it can be accurately said that the adult education movement in the Canadian forces overseas provided the impetus for similar movements in other armies, it has been generally understood that it was the activity of the Khaki University in Britain under Tory that provided the basis for the adult education activity that spread throughout the British and Dominion armies and then to other armies of the world. In fact, it was the work of Oliver and the University of Vimy Ridge that became the "model" for educational work in the British and Dominion field armies. Finally this dissertation also shows that although the adult education movement overseas provided the impetus for similar activity in other armies around the world, it had little effect on the post-war, re-establishment activity in Canada, or on subsequent adult educational activity in the post-war Canadian civilian or military adult education community until World War Two.

=====

AMICUS No. 30722096

NAME(S): *Fitch, Benjamin T. E. (Benjamin Thomas Edward), 1975-

TITLE(S): **Doing their duty: politics and recruitment in the Maritimes during World War I**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--University of Calgary, 2003.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis focuses on the Maritime response to the First World War in the context of the greater English-Canadian reaction to and support for the war. With this object in mind, it uses established gauges of support for the war: enlistment in the CEF and support Union government in 1917 federal election. The study illustrates the marginal character of English Canada's oldest region and the implications of Maritime marginalization for proportional representation in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF). Recruitment in the Maritimes was proportionally similar to the rest of English Canada despite a bias towards Maritime units, an insignificant British-born population, and a significant French speaking population. For their part, the Maritime election results demonstrate the crucial importance of regional Liberal leadership to the success of the Union cause by juxtaposing the success in New Brunswick with the apparent failure of Union in Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. In contrast to historical and scholarly perceptions to the contrary, this thesis ultimately argues that despite regional nuances, the Maritime response the Great War was basically the same as other regions of English Canada.

=====

AMICUS No. 15474025

NAME(S): *Inglis, Dave, 1969-

TITLE(S): **Vimy Ridge, 1917-1992: a Canadian myth over seventy five years**

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--Simon Fraser University, 1995.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: 1992 was the 125th anniversary of Canadian Confederation and the 75th anniversary of the battle of Vimy Ridge. Some historians have argued that the latter anniversary was more important as they believe that it was during the Great War that Canada became "a nation". While this belief is often specifically anchored on Vimy Ridge, Canadians are generally unaware of Vimy and the Great War experience. Nevertheless, the Vimy myth persists in Canadian military histories and reappears in other sources on major anniversaries. To investigate this contradiction, this thesis traces the origins and development of the Vimy myth from its foundations in the period between Confederation and the Great War to its 75th anniversary. The life of the myth is accessed through an extensive historiographical survey of Canadian military histories, Canadian newspapers, British Columbian high-school textbooks and other primary and secondary sources. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 13121729

NAME(S): *Chappelle, Dean Andrew, 1968-

TITLE(S): ***The most brilliant of successes: the planning and implementation of the Battle of Amiens, 8-11 August, 1918***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

Thesis (M.A.)--University of New Brunswick, 1992.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis attempts to shed light on the development of the British Expeditionary Force (BEF) and its component parts, particularly the Canadian Corps, as a fighting unit through a study of its most successful operation of the War, the Battle of Amiens, 8-11 August 1918. Through an examination of secondary sources, government documents, and personal papers, both in Canada and in Britain, a clearer picture is drawn of the Battle of Amiens, the development of the BEF and of the Great War in general. The secondary sources are lacking in many cases in their presentation of these topics, particularly the planning stages of the battle. In short, Amiens demonstrated that the BEF improved greatly in the course of the War, particularly since the disastrous Battle of the Somme two years before. The success of the Amiens battle was indeed largely the result of increased British effectiveness, but other factors, such as the weakness of the German Army by mid-1918, were also important. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 32119386

NAME(S): *Holden, Michael James, 1977-

TITLE(S): ***Constantly shifting and constantly adapting [microform] : the tactical exploits of the Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigades, 1914-1918***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : Library and Archives Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--University of New Brunswick, 2003.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: The Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade has long been seen as one of the great innovations of the First World War, 1914-1918. Mounted in lightly armoured vehicles, the CMMG Brigades (the Motors) could quickly bring to bear the firepower of their machine guns in a number of locations. However, upon arrival in Belgium and France in 1915 rather than a battlefield suited to the movement of autocars, the brigade found a static battlefield characterized by miles of trenches and barbed wire. Accordingly, it has been held that the Motors were relatively ineffective until open fighting returned to the Western Front in 1918. The common view is that the 'golden time' of the CMMGB occurred when they helped stem the tide during the German offensives of spring 1918, but that the unit then failed to achieve a similar standard of effectiveness during the Allied offensives of the final months of the war. Recently historians have begun to examine 1918 in terms of effective Allied tactical learning and operational planning, and have accepted the idea that the Hundred Days Campaign of August to November 1918 represented something different from the attrition battles of 1916 and 1917. Indeed, it has been argued that the final British (and therefore Canadian) assaults of 1918 represented, the culmination of a long and effective learning process. Yet the same analysis has not been used with respect to the CMMGB. In fact, it has been suggested that the Motors never adapted to the more fluid offensives of the final phase of the war. The aim of this work is to study the development and adaptability of the Motor Machine Gun Brigade in the context of the entire war. Moreover, the thesis supports the 'revisionist' school by demonstrating that the Motors are a classic example of effective tactical development during the war, that they made the transition to open warfare during the Hundred Days Campaign, and were illustrative of the new style of war that the Allies used in 1918 to beat the Germans.

=====

AMICUS No. 27758682

NAME(S): *Iarocci, Andrew, 1976-

TITLE(S): **The Mad Fourth: the 4th Canadian Infantry Battalion at war, 1914-1916**

E-LOCATIONS: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp05/MQ65199.pdf>

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--Wilfrid Laurier University, 2001.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis offers an analysis of the experience of the men who served in the 4th Canadian Infantry Battalion from the outbreak of war in 1914 to the final weeks of the Somme offensive in October 1916. The research is based on the best available archival sources and is informed by the most important secondary literature dealing with operations on the Western Front. Canadian historians have generally avoided the study of the Great War at the battalion level, preferring to write about generalship or operations at the Corps level. This has left the task of writing about combat to those concerned with personal memoirs and anecdotal accounts of life at the sharp end. This case study of the 4th Canadian Infantry Battalion presents evidence which challenges many of the conventional arguments employed by military historians describing the war from the top down. The thesis also addresses the age-old question of the role of leadership in war, arguing that the battalion experienced a variety of leadership styles. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 24733210

NAME(S): *Miller, Ian Hugh Maclean

TITLE(S): **'Our glory and our grief': Toronto and the Great War**

E-LOCATIONS: http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape9/PQDD_0015/NQ44830.pdf

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (Ph.D.)--Wilfrid Laurier University, 1999.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This dissertation studies the impact of the Great War on Toronto, Ontario. What happened in the city? How were the enormous sacrifices of the war rationalized? Why did English-Canadians support it? What did citizens know about the war? The dissertation draws upon a wide and varied source base. 'Every' issue of the following newspapers was examined: the six Toronto daily papers, 'The Weekly Sun', 'Macleans', 'The Industrial Banner', 'Everywoman's World', 'The Labour Gazette', and the religious periodicals of major religious denominations in the city. In addition, extensive searches were conducted in the City of Toronto Archives, the Archives of Ontario, the Public Archives of Canada, Baldwin Reading Room, Directorate of History, University of Toronto Archives and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Room, and related church archives. Using these public and private sources, a complex portrait of wartime life has been drawn detailing what residents 'knew', and how they 'behaved'. The narrative is informed by social, cultural, military, labour, and women's historiographies. Throughout the war, English-Canadian Torontonians reacted in a manner which was both informed and committed. Initially, they expected the war would be short. However, when military events demonstrated that an ad hoc, voluntary approach would be insufficient to meet the increasing demands of the war, they adapted. Voluntary organizations gradually gave way to popularly sanctioned government involvement in everything from the financing to the supplying of men for the war. This was a community which was firmly dedicated to winning the war. Despite its enormous cost, citizens endured.

=====

AMICUS No. 18225882

NAME(S): *McCulloch, Ian M., 1954-

TITLE(S): **The Fighting Seventh : the evolution & devolution of tactical command and control in a Canadian infantry brigade of the Great War**

E-LOCATIONS: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/ftp04/mq22774.pdf> PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--Royal Military College of Canada, 1997.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis examines the complex gray area of Canadian command and control in the First World War within an infantry brigade and its evolution at the tactical level as well as its devolution of functions and responsibilities. Command as an effective process is susceptible to Clausewitz's "friction of war". External factors causing friction range from the technical (eg. the lack of voice communications beyond the battalion HQ) to the sociological (eg. the human dimension of "leadership" or, perhaps, shoddy staff work). Organizational changes, technological innovations and measures taken to enhance command and control systems were attempts to apply more control to a chaotic battlefield. Artillery fire support, intelligence-gathering, aerial and ground reconnaissance, telephones and the development of wireless, the employment of machine-guns and tanks, and the trend towards combined arms warfare are all examples of catalysts that designed the shape of the new modern warfare and are examined in this thesis on a chronological basis. Accompanying the new design was a requirement for a shift in the application of command techniques or "the process" to control the new tactical systems. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 18224130

NAME(S): *Newell, M. Leslie (Margaret Leslie), 1954-

TITLE(S): **Led by the spirit of humanity: Canadian military nursing, 1914-1929**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.Sc.)--University of Ottawa, 1996.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This study examines Canadian military nursing from the onset of the 1914 Great War to the end of the first post-War decade in 1929. Its purpose is to focus on the experience of military nursing in an attempt to discover the specifics of the profession, particularly during the interwar years, and to analyze the factors that affected military nursing during that era. The analysis of military nursing in context with the era revealed three main conclusions. First, unlike the peacetime experience, military nursing during the Great War was a professionally and culturally liberating experience that set Military Nurses apart from their civil peers. Unfortunately, during the interwar years, the re-instatement of Nursing Sisters to pre-War military positions of administration, removed them from the clinical setting, was deleterious to the profession, and did not accord them the opportunity to apply the practice element of their profession. Second, the introduction of non-commissioned men as hospital orderlies provided the major hospital military workforce that maintained the Nursing Sister's distance from the bedside and usurped them of their clinical focus and the opportunity to provide patient care. As an unfavorable offshoot to this, Military Nurses were restricted to administration. Without a practice component to their profession, Military Nurses had little in common with their civil peers who were actively engaged in practice and in activities to advance the profession. Last, the limitation imposed upon Nursing Sisters' by their appointment of relative rank precluded them from advancing within the military organization, from participating in the re-structuring of the CAMC and from influencing any policy that affected patient services or the Nursing profession. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 13553778

NAME(S): *Shannon, Mark, 1967-

TITLE(S): **The First World War and German strategy: evolution of the concept of total war, 1919-1936**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

Thesis (M.A.)--University of Calgary, 1993.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: During the interwar period German strategy reflected the principal lesson of the First World War--warfare was total, that is it involved the mobilization of a nation's entire physical, moral, and spiritual forces. Under no circumstances could Germany afford to approach the subject of strategy in the same deluded manner in which it had prior to 1914. The First World War had clearly shown the German military establishment that the concept of nineteenth century cabinet warfare had long since been rendered obsolete. The military believed that if they were again to plan for a limited military conflict then a disaster greater than 1918 would occur. In order to avoid this disaster Germany must prepare in peacetime for a lengthy military conflict which would involve all facets of the population. In this way, Germany would possess an integrated means to wage a war which would seek to again make Germany a great European power.

=====

AMICUS No. 31076099

NAME(S): *Harding, Robert James Allen, 1980-

TITLE(S): ***Glorious tragedy: Newfoundland's cultural memory of the Battle of Beaumont Hamel, 1916-1949***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa : National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.)--Dalhousie University, 2004.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: On 1 July 1916, the Newfoundland Regiment was slaughtered at Beaumont Hamel, France in its bloodiest battle of the First World War. Today the battle is remembered by Newfoundlanders as the worst catastrophe in their island's history and as the single event which instigated a chain of events that led to the island's loss of responsible government in 1933 and Confederation with Canada in 1949. Beaumont Hamel was once proclaimed as Newfoundland's proudest national achievement. Between 1916 and 1949 an assortment of Newfoundland mythmakers utilized newspaper editorial columns, commemorative ceremonies, historical literature, and war memorials to generate a triumphant cultural memory of the conflict that was built almost entirely upon a mythologized interpretation of Beaumont Hamel. Similarly to Great Britain, Canada, and Australia, Newfoundland attempted to find a deeper meaning in a war which cost more than anyone imagined a war ever could.

University of Birmingham - Centre for First World War Studies

The Centre brings together a wide range of scholars who have an interest in the study of war and conflict in all of its guises. Warfare, by its very nature, is an all-embracing subject and the approach encouraged within the Centre is therefore truly interdisciplinary with members of staff from the School of History and Cultures working closely with their colleagues in other departments. [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]
<http://www.birmingham.ac.uk/research/activity/warstudies/about/index.aspx>

The University of Birmingham, Centre for First World War Studies has developed an extensive list of Great War websites. Access to this website list, as of September 2012 can be made from this URL link:
<http://www.birmingham.ac.uk/research/activity/warstudies/links/ww1-links.aspx>

Lions Led by Donkeys - Centre for First World War Studies

This segment of the Centre for First World War Studies contains the start of a comprehensive list of Great War generals including a short biography of a selected number of generals from an overall list of some 1,257. This work is intended to lead to a published book on the subject. It is [CEF Study Group - Updated Sept 2012]
<http://www.warstudies.bham.ac.uk/firstworldwar/research/donkey/index.shtml>

Bibliography of the Great War - University of Birmingham

Please notify additions or corrections to the Centre for First World War Studies: firstworldwar@bham.ac.uk

=====

Items of specific CEF Interest have been bolded - this list was most likely compiled by the Centre for First World War Studies. Is there interest in attempting to acquire any of this information for further study?

=====

Unpublished Theses

Abbate, John "Props" and Periscopes: British Naval Aviation and the Anti-submarine Campaign, 1917-18', PhD, London Univ., 2004
 Adelson, R.D. 'The Formation of British Policy Towards the Middle East, 1914-1918', PhD, Washington University, 1972
 Aldridge, Ross 'The Impact of the Great War on Intellectuals, 1914-21', PhD, Reading University, 2003
 Allen, Ronald Michael 'Borden, Britain and the Navy, 1909-1914', MA, Calgary University, 1971

Allison, M.J. 'The National Service Issue, 1900-1914', PhD, London University, 1975
 Anderson, Ross 'World War I in East Africa, 1916-1918', PhD, Glasgow University, 2001
 Arnold, Anthony J. 'Profit Controls and Levies in the First World War', PhD, London University, 1995
 Badsey, S.D. 'Fire and Sword: The British Army and the Arme Blanche Controversy, 1871-1921', PhD, Cambridge University, 1982

Baer, Alexander 'The Anglo-German Antagonism and Trade with Holland, with Special Reference to Foodstuffs, During the First World War', PhD, Cambridge University, 1997

Barlow, Robin 'Some Aspects of the Experience of Carmarthenshire in the Great War', PhD, Wales, 2001
 Bart, N.J.A. 'Service not Self - the British Legion 1921-1939', PhD, St Andrews, 1994
 Berry, Nicholas J. "'Flawed in France, Flawless in Palestine": Is the Traditional View of Sir Edmund Allenby's Military Career in the First World War in Need of Revision?', MPhil, London, 1999

Bet-El, I.R. 'Experience into Identity: the Writings of British Conscript Soldiers, 1916-1918', PhD, London University, 1991

- Bettinson, Helen M. 'Lost Souls in the House of Restoration? British Ex-servicemen and War Disability Pensions, 1914-30', PhD, University of East Anglia, 2002
- Bezeau, M.V. 'The Role and Organization of Canadian Military Staffs 1904-1945', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1978
- Black, Jonathan A.A. 'C.R. Nevinson as Painter, Printmaker, War Artist and Leader in the "Call to Order" Trend, 1910-20', PhD, London University, 2003
- Blades, Geoffrey D. 'The Battles of the Lys: The British Army on the Defensive in April 1918', MPhil, London University, 1999
- Blanch, M.D., 'Nation, Empire and the Birmingham Working Class, 1899-1914', PhD, Birmingham University, 1975
- Bowman, Tim 'The Discipline and Morale of the British Expeditionary Force in France and Flanders, 1914-18, with Particular Reference to the Irish Regiments', PhD, Luton University, 1999
- Brader, Chris 'Timbertown Girls: Gretna Munitions Workers, 1915-18', PhD, Warwick University, 2001
- Bray, Robert Matthew 'The Canadian Patriotic Response to the Great War', PhD, York University, 1977
- Bridgewater, R.D. 'The Great War Letters of Humphrey Francis Humphreys: A Critical Edition', PhD, Birmingham University, 2003
- Brown, Alison M. 'British Churches in the First World War', PhD, St Andrews University, 1996
- Brown, Ian M. 'Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur Currie and the Canadian Corps 1917-1918: The Evolution of a Style of Command and Attack', MA, University of Calgary, 1991
- Brown, Ian M. 'The Evolution of the Administrative Infrastructure of the British Expeditionary Force, 1910-19', PhD, London University, 1996
- Burk, Kathleen M. 'British War Missions to the United States, 1914-1918', DPhil, Oxford University, 1976
- Campbell, D. 'The Divisional Experience in the CEF: A Social and Operational History of the 2nd Canadian Division, 1915-1918' PhD, University of Calgary, 2003
- Carter, Matthew 'The Struggle for Reconstruction: Coalition and the Labour Movement, 1916-24', PhD, University of East Anglia, 1996
- Cecil, H.P. 'The Development of Lord Robert Cecil's Views on the Securing of a Lasting Peace, 1915-1919', DPhil, Oxford University, 1971
- Childs, David J. 'British Tanks 1915-18. Manufacture and Employment', PhD, Glasgow University, 1996
- Coetzee, Daniel de Villiers 'Factors Accounting for Variations in Voluntary Enlistment in Scotland, August 1914 to December 1915', PhD, Cambridge University, 2004
- Collins, Laurence J. 'The Function of Theatre Entertainment in the First World War, 1914-18', PhD, London University, 1994
- Cook, Mark 'Evaluating the Learning Curve: The 38th (Welsh) Division on the Western Front, 1916-1918', MPhil, Birmingham Univ, 2006
- Cook, Timothy R.B. 'No Place to Run: The Canadian Corps and Gas Warfare In the First World War', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1996
- Cullen, Stephen M. 'Gender and the Great War: British Combatants, Masculinity and Perceptions of Women, 1918-39', DPhil, Oxford University, 1999
- Dawson, D.W. 'British Defence Strategy 1906-1914', MA, Manchester University, 1966
- De Groot, Gerard J. 'The Pre-War Life and Military Career of Douglas Haig', PhD, Edinburgh University, 1983
- Dendy, Scott 'Morale during and after the fall of Kut-al-Amara', MA, Leeds University, 1998
- Dennant, Lynda 'Women at the Front: Gender Conflicts during the First World War', PhD, Warwick University, 1998
- D'Ombra, Nicholas J. 'The Evolution of British Defence Strategy 1904-1914: A Study of Supreme Command in an Age of Transition', MA, McGill University, 1965
- Dyster, P.A. 'In the Wake of the Tank: The 20th Century Evolution of the Theory of Armored Warfare', PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1984
- Elsay, Ena 'The Rehabilitation and Employment of Disabled Ex-servicemen after Two World Wars', PhD, Teesside University, 1995
- Eyre, Kenneth Charles 'Staff and Command in the Canadian Corps: The Canadian Militia 1896-1914 as a Source of Senior Officers', MA, Duke University, 1967

- Fewster, Kevin J. 'Expression and Suppression: Aspects of Military Censorship in Australia during the Great War', PhD, University of New South Wales, 1980
- Finlay, Katherine L. 'British Catholic Identity during the First World War: The Challenge of Universality and Particularity', DPhil Oxford University, 2004
- Fontenot, G. 'The Modern Major-General: Patterns in the Careers of the British Army Major-Generals on active duty at the time of the Sarajevo Assassination', MA, Chapel Hill, 1980
- Freda, Dominic 'Popular Responses to the Outbreak of the 1914-18 War in England and Wales', MLitt, Bristol University, 1999
- French, David W. 'Some Aspects of Social and Economic Planning for War in Great Britain, c.1905-15', PhD, London University, 1978
- Gaffney, Angela D. "'Poppies on the Up Platform": Commemoration of the Great War in Wales', PhD, Cardiff University, 1996
- Gagen, Wendy 'Experience of Disabled Men in the First World War', PhD, Essex, 2004
- Gassert, I.L. 'Collaborators and Dissidents: Aspects of British Literary Publishing in the First World War, 1914-19', DPhil, Oxford University, 2002
- Gooch, John 'The Origins and Development of the British and Imperial General Staff to 1914', PhD, London University, 1969
- Goold, J.D. 'Old Diplomacy: The Diplomatic Career of Lord Hardinge, 1910-1922', PhD, Cambridge University, 1976
- Gower, S.J.L. 'Wolverhampton during the Great War', PhD, Birmingham University, 2000
- Green, Andrew, 'Writing the Great War: Sir James Edmonds and the Official Histories 1915-1948', PhD, Leeds University, ????
- Grieves, Keith R. 'The British Government's Political and Administrative Response to the Man-power Problem in the First World War', PhD, Manchester University, 1984
- Gustavson, Wesley C. 'Missing the Boat? Colonel A.F. Duguid and the Canadian Official History of World War I', MA, University of Calgary, 1999
- Halvorsen, Peter 'The Development of Mines and Mine Warfare in the Fisher Era, 1900-14', MPhil, Oxford University, 2000
- Hammond, C.B. [Bryn] 'The Theory and Practice of Tank Co-operation with Other Arms on the Western Front during the First World War', PhD, Birmingham University, 2006 fgderw
- Harding, Albert W. 'War and Social Change: A Study of a Scottish Burgh, 1910-22', MPhil, Open University, 1995
- Harris, Stephen John 'Canadian Brass: The Growth of the Canadian Military The Growth of the Canadian Military Profession, 1860-1919', PhD, Duke University, 1979
- Haycock, Ron G. 'Sir Sam Hughes: His Public Career, 1862-1916', PhD, University of Western Ontario, 1976
- Herrick, Claire 'Of War Wounds: The Propaganda, Politics and Experience of Medicine in World War I on the Western Front', PhD, Manchester, 1996
- Hewetson, Jane Elisabeth 'Unofficial records: A Study of Diaries with Special A Study of Diaries with Special Reference to those kept by Soldiers on the Western Front during the First World War', MPhil, Loughborough University of Technology, 1983
- Hewitt, Margaret 'Efficiency not Despondency: The Social Rehabilitation of World War I Veterans in East Anglia, with Special Reference to Norfolk', MPhil, University of East Anglia, 2004
- Hiley, Nicholas P. 'Making War: The British News Media and Government Control, 1914-1916', PhD, Open University, 1985
- Hopkins, John 'The Role of Military Hospitals, 1914-18', Ph.D, Leicester University, 2003
- Hughes, A.C. 'The Capture of Mametz Wood: A Study of Lloyd George's "Welsh Army" at the Battle of the Somme 1916', MPhil, London University, 1975
- Hughes, Christopher 'Army Recruitment in Gwynedd, 1914-1916', MA, University of Wales, 1983
- Hughes, Matthew D. 'General Allenby and the campaign of the EEF in Palestine, 1917-18', PhD, London University, 1995
- Hughes, S. Gavin M. 'Northern Irish Regiments in the Great War: Culture, Mythology, Politics and National Identity', PhD, University of Wales, 1999
- Hyatt, A. 'The Military Career of Sir Arthur Currie', PhD, Duke University, 1964
- James, Ingrid H. 'Some Aspects of the Provision for War Widows in Britain, 1914-21', MLitt, Cambridge University, 1995
- Jamet, Catherine J.M.-O. 'Commemorating the Lost Generation: The First World War Memorials in Cambridge, Oxford and Some English Public

Schools', MLitt, Cambridge University, 1995

Jenkins, D. 'Winning Trench Warfare: Battlefield Intelligence in the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918', PhD, Carleton University, 1999

Johnson, N.P.A.S. 'Aspects of the Historical Geography of the 1918-19 Influenza Pandemic in Britain', PhD, Cambridge University, 2001

Jones, Michael 'The London Regiment, 1908-18', MPhil, Birmingham University, 1999

Jordan, David J. 'The Army Co-Operation Role of the Royal Flying Corps on the Western Front during the Great War', PhD, Birmingham Univ, 1997

Joy, Caroline 'War and Unemployment in an Industrial Community: Barrow-in-Furness, 1914-26', PhD, University of Central Lancashire, 2004

Kierstead, Robin Glen 'The Canadian Military Medical Experience during the Great War, 1914-1918', MA, Queen's University [Kingston, Ontario], 1982

Kilian, Crawford 'The Great War and the Canadian Novel, 1915-1926', MA, Simon Fraser University, 1972

Kozak, M. 'Women Munition Workers During the First World War with Special Reference to Engineering', PhD, Hull University, 1977

Latham, Andrew P. 'Journey's End: Ex-servicemen and the State during and after the Great War', D Phil, Oxford University, 1997

Leese, P.J. 'A Social and Cultural History of Shellshock, with Particular Reference to Experience of British Soldiers during and after the Great War', PhD, Open University, 1989

Leppard, Thomas Philip 'Richard Turner and the Battle of St Eloi', MA, Calgary, 1994

Lloyd, Nicholas A. 'The British Expeditionary Force and the Battle of Loos', PhD, Birmingham University, 2005

Lobell, Brian J. 'War, Reconstruction and the Fisher Act of 1918', MLitt, Cambridge University, 1995

Lomas, Janis 'War Widows in British Society, 1914-90', PhD, Staffordshire University, 1997

Losinger, Isabella Diane 'Officer-Man Relations in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919', MA, Carleton University, 1990

Luethje, M.M.M. 'The Politics of Monetary Policy in Britain from the First World War to the World Economic Conference of 1933', PhD, Cambridge University, 2003

Macdonald, John A. 'In Search of Veritable: Training the Canadian Staff Officer, 1899 to 1945', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1992

MacKenzie, S.P. 'Politics and Morale: Current Affairs and Citizenship Education in the British Armed Forces, 1917-1949', PhD, Oxford University, 1989

Macleod, Jennifer R. 'General Sir Ian Hamilton and the Re-writing of the History of the Gallipoli Campaign, 1915-30', MPhil, Cambridge University, 1996

MacLeod, Jennifer R. 'The Gallipoli Campaign as Assessed by Some British and Australian Participants, 1915-39', PhD, Cambridge University, 2000

Marble, W. Sanders "'The infantry cannot do with a gun less": The Place of the Artillery in the BEF, 1914-1918', PhD, London University, 2001

McCartney, Helen B. 'The 1/6th and 1/10th Battalions of the King's (Liverpool) Regiment in the Period of the First World War', PhD, Cambridge University, 2001

McCulloch, I.M. 'The "Fighting Seventh": The Evolution and Devolution of Tactical Command and Control in a Canadian Infantry Brigade of the Great War', MA, Royal Military College of Canada, 1997

Maroney, Paul J. 'Recruiting the Canadian Expeditionary Force in Ontario, 1914-1917', MA, Queen's University [Kingston, Ontario], 1991

Martin, J.F. 'The Government and the Control of the British Coal Industry 1914-18', MPhil, Loughborough University, 1981

Millar, John Dermot 'A Study in the Limitations of Command: General Sir William Birdwood and the AIF, 1914-1918', PhD, University of New South Wales, 1993

Millman, Margaret F. 'In the Shadow of War: Continuities and Discontinuities in the Construction of the Masculine Identities of British Soldiers, 1914-24', PhD, Greenwich University, 2003

Mitchell, Antony C. 'The Unionist Press and the Politics of the Great War', DPhil, York University, 1999

Mitchinson, K. William 'Auxiliary Forces for the Land Defence of Great Britain, 1909-19', PhD, Luton University, 2002

Moon, Howard R. 'The Invasion of the United Kingdom: Public Controversy and Official Planning 1888-1918', PhD, London University, 1968

- Moore-Bick, C.J. '“Loss of Innocence”: The Emotional Transition from Civilian to Soldier in the First World War', MPhil, Cambridge University, 2002
- Morris, Patricia M. 'Leeds and the Amateur Military Tradition: the Leeds Rifles and its Antecedents, 1815-1918', PhD, Leeds University, 1983
- Mowbray, James Arthur 'Militiaman: A Comparative Study of the Evolution of Organization in the Canadian and British Volunteer Citizen Military Forces, 1896-1939', PhD, Duke University, 1975
- Muenger, Elizabeth 'The British Army in Ireland, 1886-1914' PhD, University of Michigan, 1981
- Mythen, John 'The Revolution in British Battle Tactics, July 1916-June 1917: The Spring and Summer Offensives during 1917', MPhil, Cambridge University, 2000
- Newell, J. 'British Military Policy in Egypt and Palestine, August 1914 to June 1917', PhD, London University, 1990
- Nielsen, Robert F. 'A Barely Perceptible Limp: The First World War in Canadian Fiction (1914-1919)', MA, Guelph University, 1971
- Novick, Benjamin Z. 'Ireland's Revolutionary War? Irish Nationalist Propaganda, the Great War and the Construction of Irish Identity', DPhil, Oxford University, 2000
- Ocoleshaw, M.E. 'British Military Intelligence in the First World War', PhD, Keele University, 1984
- Oram, Gerard '“What alternative punishment is there”? Military Executions during World War I', PhD, Open University, 2000
- Otley, C.B. 'The Origins and Recruitment of the British Army Elite, 1870-1959', PhD, Hull University, 1965
- Palazzo, Albert 'Tradition, Innovation, and the Pursuit of the Decisive Battle: Poison Gas and the British Army on the Western Front, 1915-1918', PhD, Ohio State University, 1996
- Peaple, Simon P. 'The 46th (North Midland) Division on the Western Front in the Great War', PhD, Birmingham University, 2004
- Perry, F.W. 'Manpower and Organisational Problems in the Expansion of the British and Commonwealth Armies during two World Wars', PhD, London University, 1982
- Porter, Patrick H.M. 'New Jerusalem: Military Chaplains and the Ideal of Redemptive Sacrifice in the Great War', MPhil, Oxford University, 2003
- Pugsley, David 'The Great War and Methodism: The Assimilation of Dissent?', M Phil, Birmingham University, 1995
- Radley, K. 'First Canadian Division, C.E.F., 1914-1918: Ducimus (We lead)', PhD, Carleton University, 2000
- Roberts, James '“Killer Butterflies”: Infantry Combat Behaviour and Morale in the 19th (Western) Division during the Great War', PhD, Coventry University, 2004
- Samuels, Martin 'Doctrine and Dogma: A Comparative Analysis of German and British Infantry Tactics in the First World War', MPhil, Manchester University, 1989
- Scales, R.H. Jr 'Artillery in Small Wars: The Evolution of British Artillery Doctrine, 1860-1914', PhD, Duke University, 1976
- Schneider, Eric F. 'What Britons were Told about the War in the Trenches, 1914-18', DPhil, Oxford University, 1998
- Schreiber, Shane 'The Orchestra of Victory: Canadian Corps Operations in the Battles of the Hundred Days 8 August - 11 November 1918', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1995
- Sellwood, Jane Leslie 'If We Forget: English Canadian Poetry of the Great War, 1914-1918', MA, Carleton University, 1981
- Sheffield, Gary David 'The Effect of War Service on the 22nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers (Kensington) 1914-18, with Special Reference to Morale, Discipline, and the Officer/Man Relationship', MA, Leeds University, 1984
- Simpson, Andrew 'The Operational Role of British Corps Command on the Western Front, 1914-1918', PhD, London University College, 2001
- Smith, Richard A. 'Britain and the Strategy of the Economic Weapon in the War against Germany, 1914-19', PhD, Newcastle University, 2000
- Snowden, Kathryn L. 'British 21st Infantry Division on the Western Front, 1914-1918: A Case Study in Tactical Evolution', MPhil, Birmingham University, 2001
- Spiers, Edward M. 'The Reform of the Front Lines Forces of the Regular Army in the United Kingdom', PhD, Edinburgh University, 1974

- Spillan, G.F. 'Manpower Problems in the British Army 1918-1939: the Balancing of Resources and Commitments', DPhil, Oxford University, 1985
- Stewart, W. 'Attack Doctrine in the Canadian Corps, 1916-1918', MA, University of New Brunswick, 1982
- Stryker, L.S. 'Languages of Sacrifice and Suffering in England in the First World War', PhD, Cambridge University, 1992
- Stubbs, J.O. 'The Conservative Party and the Politics of War, 1914-16', DPhil, Oxford University, 1973
- Summerton, N.W. 'The Development of British Military Planning for a War Against Germany 1904-1914', PhD, London University, 1970
- Thom, Deborah 'Women Workers in the Woolwich Arsenal in the First World War', MA Thesis, Warwick University, 1975
- Thom, Deborah 'The Ideology of Women's Work in Britain, 1914-1924, with Specific Reference to the NFWW and Other Trade Unions', PhD, CNAA - Thames Polytechnic, 1982
- Thomis, Malcolm I. 'The Labour Movement in Great Britain and Compulsory Military Service, 1914-16', MA, London University, 1959
- Thornton, Andrew 'The Territorial Force in Staffordshire, 1908-1915', MPhil, Birmingham University, 2004
- Vorce, Anne L. 'The Role of Ireland in British Defence Planning, 1908-1914', MA, London University, 1975
- Wahlert, G. 'Provost: Friend or Foe?: The Development of an Australian Provost Service 1914-1945', MA, University of New South Wales, 1996
- Watts, Martin 'A Military, Political and Social History of the Jewish Legion', PhD, Open University, 2003
- Williams, G.K. 'Statistics and Strategic Bombardment: Operations and Records of the British Long-Range Bombing Force During World War I and Their Implications for the Development of the Post-War Royal Air Force, 1917-1923', DPhil, Oxford University, 1987
- Williams, Robert D. 'The 1/8th Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment during the Great War', MPhil, Birmingham University, 2000
- Wilson, James Brent 'Morale and Discipline in the British Expeditionary Force, 1914-1918', MA, University of New Brunswick, 1978
- Winton, Graham R. 'Horsing the British Army, 1878-1923', PhD, Birmingham University, 1997
- Wrigley, Christopher J. 'Lloyd George and the Labour Movement (With Particular Reference to the Years 1914-1922', PhD, London University, 1973

Centre for First World War Studies

